STAT



Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release @ 50-Yr 2013/10/24 : CIA-RDP81-01043R002500210003-4



وير بتعديد الو	ing and a star to a star of the star of	san s		a de tra
TELLIGENCE T	RANSLATION			GE NUMBER
	Namunt van sagugi vilkanis bit v			2
Page V	: (cont'o	1)		STAT
É. Reine	er's repo	ort on India those who	are going to make use of the	Jahrbuch have oc-
casion	to feel	grateful to Mr. B. Wi	hid, no less than I do as the	editor. I am par
ticula	rly glad	to submit his suggest	ions concerning future adapta	tion of the Meport
since a	an ontire	ly new working progra	n is to be worked out in conn	ection with the
			Volume 62, Prof. Dr. 0. Berni	
			c of this opportunity also to	
t! anks	to all t	the collaborators who	made it possible for me to ke	ep the Jahrbuch
alive	through	the difficult years of	the post-war period.	• • • • •
G	OTHA, Fel	oruary 1956	ערי אראי זר די נאראי און	
			DELMAN M HAACK.	· · · ·
Pages VI-V	VIII:	•		
		TABLE OF CO	NTEMTS	
	Foren	ord		V
	Abbr	eviations	1	х
	MONG	DLIA (1938-1954). GUS	TAV FOCHLER-HAUKE	.87-235
	1.		dies on Terrain and Geo-	
		graphic Names		.88-191
	2.		earch deports, Descriptions	
		of Parts of the Regio		91-197
	3.	Geology and Geomorpho and Fauna	logy; Soils, Climate, Flora	197-206
	4.	History, Population,		206-218
	5.	Economy, Settlement,		219-224
	6.	Government, Administr	ation, Politics, Accounts	225-235
	NORT	H-EAST CHINA (MAUCHURI	A) (1937-1953). G. FOCHLER-	
		HAUKE	2	237-256
	1.	Bibliographies	2	238-239
	2.	Manuals, Annual Repor	ts, and Covernment Reports	239
	3.	Maps and Atlases		239-240
	4.0		earch deports, Descriptions	•
	w4 17	of Parts of the Regio		21:0-21:11
	5.	Geology and Geomorphe	logy	245-246

ACSI FORM 8 FEB. 56

· (0)

ŧ

13A DISSEMINATION FORM FOR INTELLIGENCE TRANSLATION

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release @ 50-Yr 2013/10/24 : CIA-RDP81-01043R002500210003-4

......

		en e			
NTELLIGENCE TR	NSLATIC	<u>a</u>	GE	NUMBER	-
			-		3
	7.	History, Population, Colonization	247-249	STAT	
	8.	Economy and Communications	249-253		
• ·	9.	Government, Administration, Politics, general Descriptions	25 3-25 6		
	LOW	R THUIA, CEYLON, TIBET, MEPAL (1926-1953). Supple-	• •		
	· · ·	ment to Geo raphisches Jahrbuch Vol. 61 I. BODODA WINID	R 257-269		
	NEW	ZEALAND (1938-1952). ERNST NEINER	271-294		•
	l.	a) Bibliographies, Reference Works, general Ac- counts	272-274	· · · ·	
	e L	b) Individual Parts of the Islands, geographic Studies	274-275		
	2.	Travel Reports	2 75-276		e y e z
	3.	History of Discovery, and Historial Geography	276-277		
	4.	Geology and Morphology	277- 285		
4 · · ·		a) Geophysical Commont	27 7-27 8		
		b) Volcanism	278		
		c) General Geological and Morphological Investi- gations	278		
		d) Special and Regional Investigations	278 - 280		
		e) Coastal Areas and Islands	280		
		f) Glacial Geology and Morphology	280-281		
		g) lydrology	281	•	
		h) Soil Erosion	281-282		
	5.	Climatology	285-286	1 1	
	6.	Flora and Fauna	286-287		•
	7.	Settlement and Population	287-289		
	8.	Agricultural Geography	289-292		
	9.	Location of Settlements, Economy, and Communica- tions	293-294		
	Inde	x of Authors	295-299		

13A DISSEMINATION FORM FOR INTELLIGENCE TRANSLATION

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release @ 50-Yr 2013/10/24 : CIA-RDP81-01043R002500210003-4

21

ACSI FORM

. .

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release @ 50-Yr 2013/10/24 : CIA-RDP81-010	043R002500210003-4
•	
TELLIGENCE TRANSLATION	PAGE NUMBER
	4
	STAT
Page IX:	
ABBREVIATIONS	
Alpine J., London = Alpine Journal, London	
AmAssPetrGeolTulsa = Bulletin of the American Associati locists, Tulsa (Oklahoma, USA) AmAssAmG., Lancaster = Annals of the Association of Am Lancaster (Pennsylvania, USA) AnnG. = Annales de Géorraphie, Paris	merican Geo raphers,
Ann.Rep.SmithsonianInst. = Annual Report of the Smiths	onian Institution,
Mashington Austr.Geogr., Melbourne = Australian Geographer, Melbo	9
Botan. Ztschr. = Botanische Zeitschrift	
BSGItal., Roma = Bolletino della Societa Geografica It	aliana, Roma
B.Soc. des Oceanistes = Bulletin de la Société des Oce	anistes, Paris
Bull. Geogr. Inst. of the Tokyo Univ. = Bulletin of th of the Tokyo University Bull.Geol.Inst.Dairen = Bulletin of the Geological Ins	ne Geographical Institute
Dt.Kolonialztg. = Deutsche Kolonialzeitung, Berlin	
Econ.G. = Economic Geography, Worcester (Mass., USA)	
Econ. Record = Economic Record	
Forsch. u. Fortschr., Berlin = Forschungen und Fortsch	hritte, Berlin
GAnz. = Geo raphischer Anzeiger, Cotha	
Geogr. Helvetica = Geo raphica Helvetica, Bern	
GJ. = The Geographical Journal, London	
Glag., London = Geographical Magazine, London	
GRev. = Geographical Review, New York	
GZ. = Geographische Zeitschrift, Leipzig	
lidb.d.Geogr.Wiss. = Handbuch der geographischen Wisse	enschaft
Int.Sociol.Sc.Bull. = International Sociological Scie	
J.ofEcon.Hist., New York = Journal of Leonomic Histor	ry, New York
J. of the Fac. of Sc., Imperial Univ. = Journal of th Imperial University, Tokyo JGeol, New York = Journal of Geology, New York	he Faculty of Science,
J. of Geomorph., New York = Journal of Geomorphology,	New York
J. of Glaciology, London = Journal of Glaciology, Lo	2
J.Polyn.S.Hawaii = Journal of the Polynesian Society	8
Met.Mag., London = Meteorolocical Magazine, London	
	DANICI ATION

ACSI FORM 8 FEB. 55

5

13A DISSEMINATION FORM FOR INTELLIGENCE TRANSLATION

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release @ 50-Yr 2013/10/24 : CIA-RDP81-01043R002500210003-4

ta na shekar ta sheka	$= \sum_{i=1}^{n} \sum_{j=1}^{n} \sum_$
NCE TRANSLATION	AGE NUMBER
	STAT
	ten Ptr in Sam
MGGes.Wien = Mitteilungen der Geographischen Gesellsch	Nat C ten
Nat. = Nature, London	
NZCentennial Surveys = New Zealand Centennial Surveys	
NZDept.Sc.and Industr.Hes. = New Zealand Department of Hesearch, Wellington NZG. Christchurch = New Zealand Geo rapher, Christchu	•
NZGeol.Mem. = New Zealand Geological Memoir	
NZOS. Reprint Ser New Zealand Geographical Society	"cprint Series, Dunedin
M2Holyday Guide = New Zealand Holyday Guide	
NZJ. of Agricult. = New Zealand Journal of Agricultur	re, Wellington
NZJScTechn The New Zealand Journal of Science and	
Ostas. Rdsch. = Ostasiatische Hundschau, Hamburg	
PM. = Petermanns Mitteilungen, Gotha	
Proc.Am.Phil.S. = Proceedings of the American Philoso	pphical Society, Philadelph
Rec.MZG.Soc New Zealand Georraphical Society, Recc	
Rep. of the Inst. of Sc. Research of Manchoukuo = Mer Scientific Research of Manchoukuo, Hsingkin RevCAm., Buenos Aires = Revista Geografica Americana,	ports of the Institute of ag
Royal Central Asian J Royal Central Asian Journal,	, London
R.S.Impire Sc. Conference Papers = Royal Society Empi Papers, London RSMZDunedin, Rep. = Royal Society of New Zealand Dune	
RSNZTrProc. = Royal Society of New Zealand, Transact	ta a construction de la construction
Scott@Mag. = The Scottish Geographical Magazine, Fdir	
ZGeomorphol. = Zeitschrift für Geomorphologie, Berlin	
ZGeopol Zeitschrift für Geopolitik, Heidelberg	
Ztschr.f.Erdk. = Zeitschrift für Erdkunde, Frankfurt	a. M.
AUSCRE'ST SPLUKS - ACTOBERTED THE INCHARACY FRANCE	
	a ana kata ana ang katang k

■ Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release @ 50-Yr 2013/10/24 : CIA-RDP81-01043R002500210003-4

8 FEB. 56

Page 187:

INTELLIGENCE TRANSLATION

<u>GEOGRAPHY</u> <u>MONGOLIA</u>

ed in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release @ 50-Yr 2013/10/24 : CIA-RDP81-01043R002

AGE NUMBER

STAT

6

(1938 - 1954)

By Prof. Dr. GUSTAV FOCHLEY-HAUKE, Munich

In the pages of the "Geographische Jahrbuch" Mongolia has been given attention only in certain reports on Upper Asia. To a large extent the literature dealing with this region of Inner-Asia is accessible, in the Western countries, only with difficulty, if at all. As a result of conditions in general, the so-called Outer-Mongolian region has during the last few decades remained closed to scientific investigators not only from the Western countries, but also those of China and Japan. Russian scholars no doubt have traveled extensively through the areas in question, but their findings mostly have failed to become known outside the Soviet Union; and even the publications based on those findings have in nost instances failed to find their way into the Western libraries. Cuite a number of the studies published in the languages of Western Europe are based on field investigations made prior to, or shortly after, the First World War; and many of them are devoted to problems of a political nature. Of particular importance in this connection is the "Physical Geography of the Mongolian People's Republic" by E. M. Murzaev, the first, German, edition of which appeared in 1948, and was followed in 1951 by the Russian edition, which appeared in Moscow. This treatise reports the results of a large number of investigations made by Soviet-Russian scientists who worked in Mongolia during the last dew decades. Its Annex contains an extensive bibliography of writings by the before-mentioned scientists. The most important of these publications will be mentioned in the following, and will be evaluated on the basis of Murzaev's in many instances textually reproduced material derived from them.

Page 188:

The region known as Inner Mongolia was far more readily accessible prior to the last war, since as a rule the Chinese did not prevent travelers from entering these areas. When the Japanese, during the thirties, kept penetrating further and further into the territory of Inner Mongolia, they also

ACSI FORM 8 FEB. 56

13A

Page 188: (cont'd) sent out representatives of the various fields of scientific research, notably geologists and biologists; but their studies -- to the extent that they were nade public at all -- have remained almost entirely unnoticed in the Western countries.

ed for Release @ 50-Yr 2013/10/24 : CIA-RDP81-01043R0025002100

AGE NUMBER

STAT

7

Despite the above-mentioned circumstances a report on the Mongolian territorics is at this time not wholly lacking in interest, since a comprehensive review of the scattered individual studies reveals the landscape and its inhabitants to some extent from a new point of view; and this holds true especially for the most recent developments in the field of economy and political geography, since the events in question have failed almost entirely to become known to the general public, although they are of such nature as to have considerable importance also from the point of view of geography. The territory inhabited by the Buryat Mongols will receive little attention in the following, since that part of the subject is treated in the literature on Northern Asia and the Soviet Union, respectively.

Most of the titles of publications in the Chinese, Japanese, and Russian languages will be cited here in the German language, unless the original publication includes a title spelled out in the Latin alphabet. So far as possible, the titles cited will be given in faithful reproduction of the original. Lacunae in some parts of the bibliographies are due to the difficult conditions prevailing at this time.

 MAPS AND ATIASES, STUDIES ON TERMAIN AND OTHER GEOGRAPHIC WAVES
 Chin-Ching-Yu, Ling Ta-Hsia, and Chin-Chi-An: Chung Hua Jan-Min Kung-Ho-Kuo Fen-Sheng Ti T'u. (Atlas showing the Provinces of the Chinese People's Republic, Shanghai 1950, 52 K. (Chin.)).

Ting Wen-chang, Ong Wen-hao, and Ts'eng Shih-ying: New Atlas of China.
 5th Edition. Post-war edition revised by Ts'eng Shih-ying and Fang-Chun.
 Shanghai 1948, 94 texts, 58 K.-S. (Chin.).

3. Fuchs, M. (Editor): The "Mongol Atlas" of China by Chu-Ssu-Pen and the Kuang-YU-TH. 32 pp., 48 facsimile maps of ab. 1555. Monumenta Serica: Journal of Oriental Studies of the Catholic University of Peking, Mong. VIII. Fu Jen Univ., Peiping 1946.

ACSI FORM 48 FEB. 56 13A

Page 189:

De

Page 188: (cont'd)

4. Kazakyevich, V.A.: Modern Mongolian Toponomy (Original published by the <u>Akademiya Nauk</u>, Research Committee for the Mongolian People's Republic: Works of the Mongolian Commission No. 13, Leningrad 1934); translated by F.D. Lessing, Berkeley, California, 1942. Detailed review by D. Troxel (Engl.), (in GRev. XXXVII, New York 1947).

oved for Release @ 50-Yr 2013/10/24 : CIA-RDP81-01043R002500

GE NUMDER

STAT

8

- (Engl.), (in GRev. XXXVII, New York 1947).
 5. Plaetschke, B.: Ein landschaftskundliches Kartenwerk über die Nordmongolei.
 (GAnz. XII, 1942). Detailed discussion of landscape-study maps produced
 - by J. Grans on the basis of his travels prior to the First World War. Murzaev, E.M.: Karte der Mongolischen Volksrepublik, 1:5000000, in colors; Supplement to No. 25. This is at present the best general physical map available for Outer Mongolia. Distinguishing 8 different levels of altitude if furnishes a clear picture of the relief. It distinguishes between the occasionally dry and the permanently flowing rivers, and between lakes of sweet water and salt water. Sandy areas and dune regions are indicated, as well as the swamps and lakes. The more recent settlements and routes of communication are shown, though the very recently completed railroad line from Tsining, Inner Mongolia, to Ulan-Dator is, of course, not shown. Of real importance is the fact that the various mountain ranges and rivers are accurately designated in accordance with the present state of knowledge and official orthography.
 - 7. Bespalov, N. D.: Bodenkarte (ground formation map) der Mongolisc en Kulkus republik. Supplement to No. 25. This appr. 1:85000000 map edited by B.B. Polynov marks considerable progress as compared with our present state of knowledge. It distinguishes as many as 15 types of ground formation. In the mountainous marginal areas and in the Changai the predominant types include the following soils: mountain-meadow, gray forest, mountain black soil and chestnut-colored mountain soil. The central parts have predominantly the chestnut-colored steppe soil, as well as <u>solonets</u> and <u>solonthak</u> type combinations. The Gobi Desert has to some extent brown soils of the drysteppe type.

8. Junatov, A.A. (Yunatov?): Vegetation Map of the Mongolian Pecale's Republic. Scale the same as No. 7; Supplement to No. 25. Yunatov, one of the best

DISSEMINATION FORM FOR INTELLIGENCE TRANSLATION

ACSI FORM 8 FEB. 56 13A

Page 189: (cont'd)

INTELLIGENCE TRANSLATION

ar**se** i a a constanta Argente agrada

> experts on Mongolian flora, distinguishes 16 different formations, apart from terrain without vegetation. He is the first to distinguish between different types of Mongolian mountain forests, and the High-Mountain Taiga is considered apart. Particularly interesting is the author's differentiation of steppe vegetation (among others, mountain steppe, feather-grass steppe, and wormwood steppe). (more recent,

A MALE MARK STAT

della della

AGE NUMBER

STAT

9

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release @ 50-Yr 2013/10/24 : CIA-RDP81-01043R002500210003-4

Most of the special maps of Mongolian territory, notably those brought out in the Soviet Union and Japan, cannot be included here for evaluation, since they are not accessible. The Provincial Atlas of China (no. 1) is printed in five colors and gives surface formation, boundaries, settlements and routes of communication. A separate map is provided for Outer Mongolia The regions of Inner Mongolia are shown on a scale of 1:4 million, except that the former Province of Tschahar is presented on a scale of 1:3 million. The "New Atlas" includes 1:3 million maps of the provinces of Inner Mongolia; and the map of Outer Mongolia is drawn on a scale of only 1:7.5 million. The soil maps show, among other things, that the distinctly desert-type soils of the former Province of Ninghsia are less wide-spread than has been assumed heretofore. The "Mongol-Atlas" (No.3) brought out by the well-known German sinologist W. Fuchs is, above all, of great historical value and is indispensable for inquiries of that kind.

The treatise by Kazakyevich (No.L) furnishes proof of the very close relations between the Mongolian nonad population and the areas through which it moves; for a highly varied and accurate body of designations is available referring to every kind of topographic details. Many of the designations used also reflect impressively the social structure and the religious ideology of the Mongolians. Under the influence of numerous extant Mongolian travel accounts of the unprofessional and finantastic sort, there is a wide-spread tendency to associate with the word <u>gobi</u> the idea of a waterless sandy wasteland; but the Mongolian uses this term to refer to a more or less level sandy or gravel-covered surface which, though at long intervals, possesses a few water holes and, in some instances, even water

ACSI FORM 8 FEB. 56

13A

classified in Parl

190: Page 390:

DISSEMINATION FORM FOR INTELLIGENCE TRANSLATION

@ 50-Yr 2013/10/24

ed for Release

De

فمدري AGE NUMBER 10

STAT

Page 190: (cont'd) in the form of a spring, and a sparse growing of hard grasses, and at a few rare spots perhaps even with a bound burnes formed by wind-blown send are known as mangkhan a grove of trees. and bare, dark surfaces as khara gobi, while dried-out salt pits are called dabasa. Sources and fountains often are named according to the vegetation growing in their vicinity. Thus one frequently encounters the terms jagh (saxaul), deresen (feathergrass), khulusun (reed grass), burgasun (willow thicket), and sukhai (tamarisk). On the "Khara Gobi" between Edsin-gol and the frontier of Sinklang the designation jagh is very frequently found, often in the combination shara jagh (yellow saxaul) or khara jagh (black or dead saxaul). The names of settlements, likewise, frequently are derived from the vegetation. Thus the name Uljasutai conveys, approximately, the meaning of "place where there are aspen trees." The suffix tai or tu (to, ta) is attached to a noun to indicate the presence of something or other. Consequently one often meets with names of localities such as khujirtu ("place where there is salin, shubartai ("place where there is clay"), and the like. Hot wells are known as arshan Many of the names include the designation of a color, due to the fact that in a bare landscape the coloring usually is very noticeable: tologoi = White Summit, boro obo Gray Obo, ulan nur = Red Lake, koko ula = Blue Mountain. Topographical designations such as khoni (sheep (plural)), mori (horses), ukher (cattle) occur very frequently and call attention to the important part played by cattle in the life of the nomad. Numerous are also the temple names to be found on the maps, usually with the genitive ending i or in (e.g. Lamain sume = temple of the Lamas; Khadain sume = temple of the steep cliff). The highest title of honor, Bordo ("Lord"), which is reserved for the Living Buddhas, has in a good many instances been applied also to important mountain summits that are regarded as holy. Of extraordinarily frequent occurrence in the Mongolian landscapes are the obos, a term used in combination with a variety of adjectival expressions as a geographic designation. These tokens if Shamanist ideology -- consisting of branches, rags, and sheep's feet -- rise above a cairn of loose stones to serve as important landmarks and serve to guide the traveler. Through the obo the Mongol gets in touch with the local spirits, the gajarin ejen, whom he regards as the real masters of the earth, whereas man is regarded merely as an inter-Page 191: loper. In many instances the names of the mountains bear evidence to the magic character of the world as reflected in the imagination of the simple herdsmen, fre-

sified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release @ 50-Yr 2013/10/24 : CIA-RDP81-01043R002500210003-4

ACSI FORM 8 FEB. 56

13A

DISSEMINATION FORM FOR INTELLIGENCE TRANSLATION (CONTINUATION SHEET)

Page 191: (cont'd)

quently indicating fear of certain mountain summits, sometimes even of their very names, names that some natives would not dare to speak. Few treatises are so well suited as that published by Kazakyevich (N...4) to bring home to the reader in a concrete manner the distinctive character of the relations between man and nature as reflected in the Mongolian geographic names.

ssified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release @ 50-Yr 2013/10/24 : CIA-RDP81-01043R002500210003-

2 . .

11

GE NUMBER

STAT

Auraev (No. 25, p. 19 ff.) likewise deals with the corraphic names of Mongolia, presenting a large number of orographic, hydrographic, and regional terms. We also contrasts the Russian orthography, as used by us, with the genuine Mongolian names (Gobi = Gov, Ubsa = Ovs, etc.), and calls attention to designations derived from the Chinese, Thibetan (connected with Lamaism), Russian, and the Turkmenian languages. Some of the Turkmenian elements go back very far in history, but the influence of modern Turkmenian peoples is likewise reflected in the toponymy of Mongolia.

2. GENERAL ACCOUNTS, ALSEARCH AMPORTS, DESCRIPTIONS OF PARTS OF THE REGION

- 2.1x Bespalov, N.D.: Die Beden (soils) der Mongolischen Volksrepublik (In: Studies of the Mongolian Commission of the Academy of Science of the BSSR, No. 51, Moscow 1951 (Mussian)).
- 12. Cressey, G.B.: Asia's Lends and Peoples, 1st Ed., New York 1944; 2 Ed. 1952 (English). Contains among other things a brief geographic account of Mongolia.
 11. Dann, I.: Die Innere Mongolei. (GZ XLVIII, 1942.)
- Demidov, S.S.: Die Mongolische Volksrepublik. Geographic Publications, Moscow, 1952 (Russian).
- Fochler-Hauke, G.: Asia, Manual Geográfico, I, p.90 ff. (Buriatia); II, p.326 ff.
 (Mongolia, Mongolia Exterior, M. Interior, Mongol Olos). Tucumán 1953 (Spanish).
- 14. --: Mongolei, Mandschurei, Korea: Länderkundliche Grundzüge (geographic fundamentals); unpublished manuscript with the Siebenberg-Verlag.
- 15. --: Das Steppenhochland der Barga(plateau steppe of the Barga). (In: Die Mandschurei, Heidelberg 1941, 113-36, Illustrated; Maps).
- 15a. --: Die Mandschurei (Manchuria). Heidelberg 1941, 448 pp., Illustrated; Maps.
 16. Granë, J.G.: Mongolische Landschaften und Örtflichkeiten (Mongolian landscapes and localities). A Geography of Physic momic Types and Uniform Areas, I. (Publ.

ACSI FORM § FEB. 56

13A

DISSEMINATION FORM FOR INTELLIGENCE TRANSLATION (CONTINUATION SHEET)

NG GUESOR CARDON FURNIS CO. 11-57

TIGENCE	TRANSLATION	AGE NUMBER
LIGENCE		
Page	191: (cont'd)	STAT
	by Inst. Geogr. Univ. Turkuensis, No. 19, Helsinki L	941, 291 pp., 2 Maps, 3
	Fig., 27 Fictures).	
	Gerasimov, I.P. and b.M. Lavrenko: Principal Natural	Traits of the Mongolian
17.	Peo le's Republic. (IN: Reports of the scademy of Sc	cience of the Soviet Union,
,	Seographical Series, No. 1, Moscow 1952 (Russian)).	
	Grenard, F.: La Haute Asie (Inner Asia). (Chapter:	La Mongolie; in: Géographie
18.	Grenard, F.: La Haute Asie (Inner Asie). (199	ures. Maps (French)).
	Universelle, Vol.VIII, Paris 1929, pp. 248-86, Pict	tral-Asien-predition
19.	Hedin, S.: Die Auswertung der Ergebnisse meiner Zen	ontrol Agia), (P1 1942,
	1927-35 (evaluation of results of expedition into C	enoral motor of the
	305-19).	red (multipl) In this
ge 192 20.	Kolary, M. The Feople of one office	ion 1954 (Inglish). In one
	volume Outer Mongolia is mistakenly ropresented as	an exact copy of the Boriev
	Union as regards political, social, and economic of	rganization; cf. also neview
•	in C.I. Iondon 1951, 508.	
21.	Korlow P.K.: Mongolia, Amdo, and the Dead City of	Chara-Choto. Moscow 1947
	(dussian). A new edition of the famous research r	eport first published in 1923.
22.	. Trin into Mongolia 1923-26; edited by E. I. Mur	zaev. (IN: Notes of the sec-
220	graphic Society of the Soviet Union, New Series, V	ol. 7, Moscow 1919 (Pussian).
	Kupletski, N.: Eastern Mongolia. Loningrad 1938 (4	ussian).
23.	Lautensach, H.: Der Geographische Formenwandel. Bo	onn 1952, 113 ff.
24.0	Murzaev, E.M.: Die Mongolische Volksrepublik. Phy	vsical use raphy Account.
25.	Murzaev, L.M.: Die Mondolische College Gotha 1954, Pictures, Maps. German translation of	f the Russian original work
	(1st ed. 1913, 2nd ed. 1951).	stic economy. Leningrad 1947
26.	: The Mongolian People's Pepublic. Land, popul	ale tomblic was also published,
	(Bussian). This reorraphy of the Mongolian Peoul	T- No 25 of this Biblio-
	in 1943, in the Mongolian language, at Ulan-Bator	. In NO. 29 of the governmental
	graphy the author furnishes, on p. 32 ff., a brie	ar account or the automation
	structure, the population, and the country's econ	nomy.
27	: Geographical Exploration of the Mongolian Peo	bule's depublic, published by
• • •	the Academy of Science, Moscow-Leningrad 1948 (H	ussian). This is the best ac-
	count so far available of investigations of this	part of Central Asia. No. 25
	gives a brief excerpt from the text. The more .	odern type of systematic in-
	DRM 13A DISSEMINATION FORM FOR INTELLIGENC	A REAL PROPERTY OF THE OWNER AND

÷.

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release @ 50-Yr 2013/10/24 : CIA-RDP81-01043R002500210003-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy App

,

دينين دون وي المريخ و المريخ المريخ وي دينين دون وي المريخ و المريخ المريخ و المريخ و الم

Page 192: (cont'd)

28.

(inglish).

vestigation was f'rst started in 1921 as result of formation of the Scientific Counittee of the Mongolian People's Republic, and has been intensified since 1942 as result of the opening of the Mongolian State University at Ulan-Dator and the creation of its library, which at present is in possession of more than 200000 books and manuscripts. Even more important for modern scientific research was the establishment, in 1925, of the Mongolian Commission in the Soviet Union, whose contributions are published in the "Trudi Mongolskoy Komissii." Since them a number of Soviet and Mongolian expeditions have been continuing the profiseworthy tradition of earlier decades in Aussian studies of Mongolia. The work of the following authors, above all, must be mentioned here in that connection: A.G. Bannikov, A.M. Formozov, H.N. Lebedov, Z.A. Lebedova, A.A. Ymmes Yunatov, I.M. Krashinnikov, H.V. Pavlov, B.H. Polynov, and A. Ya. Tugarinov. Olschki, L.: Marco Polo's Precursors. Baltimore 1913. IX and 100 pp. Maps.

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release @ 50-Yr 2013/10/24 : CIA-RDP81-01043R002500210003-4

GE NUMBER

STAT

13

29. Perlin, B.: The Mongolian People's Republic. Moscow 1941 (Russian).

30. Plaetschke, B.: Landschaftskundliche Wesenszüge der östlichen Gobi. (In: Wiss. Veröff. d. Dt. Hus. f. Länderk. Leipzig, N.F., No. 7, Leipzig 1939, 105-45, Pictures.)

31. Pomus, V.J.: Buriat-Mongolia. (Publ. of the Inst. Pacific Aclations, New York 1913 (Loglish)).

31a. Pomus, V.J.: The Buryat Mongolian Mepublic. Moscow 1937 (Russian).

32. Potanin, G.N.: A Trip through Mongolia. Moscow 1948 (Russian). 2nd Edition of the well-known volume "Sketches of Morthvestern Mongolia," which appeared in several volumes in St. Petersburg 1881 and 1883.

33. --: The Chinghai-Tibetan Marginal Area of China and the Central Sopi. Moscow
1948 (Mussian). New edition of the work formerly published 1883-86. Like Mo.
32, it was edited by V.V. Obruchew.

 34. Prschevalskiy (Psrevalskiy), N.M.: Mongolia and the Tangut Country, I-II. Moscow 1946 (Russian). 2nd Edition, edited by E.M. Murzaev, of the well-known travel and scientific reports formerly published in St. Petersburg 1875/76.
 Page 193: 35. Saposchnikow (Aspozhnikov?), V.V.: The Mongolian Altai at the sources of the

Irtysh and Kobdo, published under the title"Through the Altai," as a new edition

ACSI FORM 13A DISSEMINATION FORM FOR INTELLIGENCE TRANSLATION 8 FEB. 56 -- edited by Obruchev -- of a travel report published at Tomsk prior to the First World Mar. Moscow 1949 (Russian).

GE NUMBER

STAT

1

ssified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release @ 50-Yr 2013/10/24 : CIA-RDP81-01043R002500210003-4

36. Steiger, A.J. and R.A. Davies: Soviet Asia. London 1943 (Inglish).

الها کاری المحمد و این این ایج به معروب الله. الما الحمل و ما الحماو الحمال بعده این مجاو الح الرواند و

INTELLIGENCE TRANSLATIO

Page 193: (cont'd)

37. Thicl, L.: Sowjet-Fernost (Soviet Far-East). Munich 1953. 329 pp. Maps.

38. Vargin, N.: The Monrolian People's Nepublic. Moscow 1949 (Aussian).

39. Megener, G.: Die Mongolei (Mongolia). (IN: Ndb. d. Georr. Miss., Vol.: Northern Asia, Central and Eastern Asia, Potsdam 1937, 411 ff.).

40. Zapkin, N.V.: The Mongolian People's depublic. Moscow 1948 (Aussian).

Most of the above-cited studies furnish a brief peographic survey of Mongolia as part of a treatise on larger areas. Thiel (cf. No.37), in dealing with the far-eastern territories of the Soviet Union, also indicates briefly at various points the geographic fundamentals, the economic conditions, and population policies in the Autonomous Buryst-Aongolian Republic. Most of the general accounts of the Mongolian People's Republic published in the Russian language were not available to the author of this article. Among the best geographic sketches of Mongolia published in one of the Mestern Longuages must be cited, as heretofore, the treatise by Grenard (No. 13). Consequently this work was listed here once more, although it 'I'he was pullished as lon and as 1929. The appr. 100-page geographic survey by Fochler-Hauke (No. 14) deals in detail also tith the more recent economico-reo raphic facts, but is still awaiting publication. Olschki (No. 28) gives, to some extent from novel points of view, an objective account of travels undertaken in Central-Asia prior to Marco Polo. Although the detailed study by Carne (No. 16) is based upon investigations that are no longer quite up-to-date, it can still be regarded as one of the most important contributions, so far, to the geography of Mongolia. The volume vives careful accounts of individual portions of Mongolia, with emphasis upon the methods of geographic investigation. The observations made during the author's own travels (1906, 1907, 1909) in the Tuba Country and Northern Mongolia were integrated there in the most conscientious manner with the most important of the literature extant on the subject. One of the most characteristic types of Mongolian landscape is the so-called Lake Region, which forms an in part very narrow zone between the Altai and the Changai country. It extends for a distance 1f 1300 km. from Tuba in the north to points east of the Ongin River; and in this region the Ubsa-Basin

ACSI FORM 8 FEB. 56

13A

AGE NUMBER 15

STAT

Page 1937 (cont'd) (830 m. above sea level) is the lowest depression of the ground in Outer Mongolia. Flat contours, steep cliffs and monadnocks, sandy or stony desert-steppe, salty lakes and periodic water courses are the dominant features of the landscape. The Kobdo-Altai southeestward high-mountain chains with intervening plateaus and stret-Page 194: ches of hilly land. The highest elevation, located in the northwestern part, is the Elacier-covered Tabun-bogdo, 4653 m. in height. A number of fairly large lakes are located within the draina e area of the Kobdo, in basins at the foot of claciers that date back to the ice period. At elevations between 1500 and 2000 m. on the relatively moist outer slopes of the Altain-muruilie areas of coniferous growth, which separate the Dsungarei desert-steppes from the Alpine meadow-lands of the high mountain range. The largest compact landscape is that of the Chanai (Khangai), which reaches elevations up to 4031 m. on the Otchon-tengri and which, together with the surrounding areas, is taken to have been the ancient homeland of the Mongols. Archaic and proterozoic schists prodominate there, and granites are extensively represented. In the northern part one finds forests of larch, intermingled with pine and birch; and there are intervening large mountain-meadows; farther south the steppe-land begins to predominate. In the sume treatise Garno also enters into a number of special problems, e.g. the problem of glacial invasion. The highest chains were to a considerable extent transformed by flacial invasion. The conclomerates, marls, sands, and clays deposited in the Jurassic and Tertiary systems are recognized by the author as having furnished the starting material for the widespread areas of drifting sand and for the fields of gravel and rubble. Taken as a whole the landscapes investigated by the author forn transitional areas between

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release @ 50-Yr 2013/10/24 : CIA-RDP81-01043R002500210003-4

Lautensach (No. 24) also briefly examines geo raphic morphological changes in Mongolia, applying his own specially developed methods to concrete instances presented by his topic. He reaches the conclusion that planetarian morphological changes are of such slight importance in the areas under consideration that there is no need to discuss them. Similarly the hypsometric conditions (broadly co sidered, a flat basin 600-1100 m. above sea level subdivided, but not at all prominently, by minor basins, residual knob chains, and sheets of basalt) are not suited

the forested mountain lands of Sibiria and the Gobi Desert.

ACSI FORM 8 FEB. 56

Page 194: (cont'd)

and a second second

to serve as basis for delimiting geographic subdivisions. The nost distinguishing characteristic is that of dryness, especially in the interior of Eastern Mongolia, where the climate permits the development only of a desert-steppe with species of arterisia. This core is surrounded by a belt where the aridity is less. On his Map No. 6 Lautensach finally breaks down the East-Mongolian territory, in keeping with the small amount of peripheral-central change, into a number of ring-shaped zones. Thus the central core region is assimed by him the geographic formula $Wk_{1.6}$ (cold-inter zone, degree 4-6); Mo2 (2nd Mongolian echelon, as viewed from the frony) Z_2/z_2 (a formula de indicate position of the area with respect to the central region); H₂ (2nd degree of range of altitude, i.e. 500-1500 m. above sea level).

lassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release @ 50-Yr 2013/10/24 : CIA-RDP81-01043R002500210003-4

AGE NUMBER

STAT

16

Plaetschke (No. 30) has made a study especially of the eastern part of the Gobi deservior ecological conditions in the forest-steppe areas. Apart from the usually predominant solid sand cover there are also extensive stretches of dunes, especially along present and former river courses. The prevalence of northeasterly winds, with occasional western or southwestern winds is indicated by ground surfaces and cavities ground by sandy winds. The dunes of recent origin consist mainly of quantities of old sand that have been shifted. At sand of the points where old sands have been shifted fossil horizons of the ground have been laid bare, exhibiting a thickness of several decimeters. The finds consisted mainly of local stoneage tools. Fochler-Hauke (No. 15) furnishes, on the basis of his own travels as well as the extant literature on the subject, a geographic account of the Barge, i.e. the farthest cortheastern tip of the Mongolian Plateau, a region which at present belongs politically to the Autonomous Inner Mongolia of the Chinese People's Republic. The subsurface layers become visible only in certain localities, in the form of isolated ancient granite hills and in the schist formations of gentle swellings of the ground. There is a depression extending from the southwest to and the north or northeast, and this depression contains the large steppe lakes of the Dalai-nur and the Buir-nur. In some localities there are vulcanian series laid open, which in some instances have

coal-bearing, Sand tone and and schist clays cropping out above them. In the east this depression has sloping down into it a flat steppe area with an crosively broken up steep edge

ACSI FORM 8 FEB. 56

13A

PAGE NUMBER 17

STAT

Page 195: (cont'd)

INTELLIGENCE TRANSLATION

States and the second second

of moderate height and madient, this area beingposed at the western foot levels of the Great Chingan. West of the depression spreads out a treeless flat area with scanty dune formation, where one encounters more or less frecuently hill ranges consisting of the rocks of the ancient sub-surface and of more recent vulcanian formations. The climate is to a high degree continental. The western part of the Barga is practically without drainage, since at the present time the Dalai-nur (Kulun-nor), which receives among other waters those of the Kerulen, must be regarded as a terminal lake. The former outlet to the Argun now carries water at best sporadically; and during the high water season the Argun, in turn, is sometimes forced back into the lake, through the Mutny Protok. Predominance goes to chestnut-colored soils of slight thickness of layer with only a small content of humus. The vegetation includes interningled representatives of neighboring vegetational regions. The eastern steppe has mostly the matgrass, and the western steppe has prodominantly a wor wood veretation. Gallery forests have developed along narrow strips of land. The fauna is generally speakeing poor both as remards number of species and number of individuals. Stype found and water birds are in the majority. Woodchucks, or roundhors, are very numerous and are of importance for hunting. Historically and ethnic cally the Barga has been a quiet corner, and was not directly touched by the great Mongolian movements of the 12th and 13th centuries. The Barga Mongols, who are the dominating element of the population, are not of the same descent as the Mongolians no present east of the Chingan or those of Outer Mongolia; and in part they differ also as to their political history. Resettlements under the Manchu Dynasty, as well as various recent movements, have brought Sultu, Dauri, and Buryat-Mongolian elements into the Barga. Frobably there are not more than about 30,000 Mongolians living as nonad herdsmen in this territory. During recent decades, in connection with the construction of railross, they have been crowded back a great deal by Chinese elements. In the north small mussian pioneer settlements have been formed since the First world war in the forest-steppe areas and their vicinity.

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release @ 50-Yr 2013/10/24 : CIA-RDP81-01043R002500210003-4

مى ئى بى يەركە بىرىكى بىرى بىرىكى بىرىكى

The findings of the Hedin expedition into Central Asia (No.19) are some of the ighly significant also for the marginal areas of Mongolia. Hedin himself collected a large number of geographic observations and has published them in various contexts,

8 FEB. 56

i--

Page 196: (cont'd)

especially in connection with his trip from Feilingmiao through large areas of Inner Mongolia as far as Kalgan. Essential, above all, are meteorological and climatological observations made by Haude, especially on the Bogdo-ola. Hummel, although of the medical profession, made valuable collections in his quality as botanist and zoologist; and among other things he investigated the vegetation of the Edsin-fol and of a large number of salt depressions on the Bogdo-ola. Bergmann's investigation of the traces of stone-age settlements between the Edsin-gol and the Sinkiang border have yielded important new information concerning the mode of life of palaeolithinc inhabitants of these territories. Mongolia, therefore, belongs -- as earlier investigations, likewise, have informed us, must be counted emong the anciently settled areas. As I have mentioned, early stone-age settlements have been discovered also and in the Barga (No.15, p. 11h ff.), between Chalaincerh and Hailar; settlements belonging to the more recent periods of the stone-age were of relatively common occurrence.

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release @ 50-Yr 2013/10/24 : CIA-RDP81-01043R002500210003-4

A 14 . 1 . 4

AGE NUMBER

STAT

18

Unquestionably the most important more or less recent geographic treatise on Mongolia is the book by Murtaev (No. 25), which, fortunately for us, was translated by F. Tutenberg and edited by H. Täubert, and was published in this form as part of a series of important scientific treatises originally written in a foreign, especially the dussian, language. The principal sections of Part I deal with various individual geographic factors on the basis of the author's own investigations as well as the most recent, especially Soviet-Aussian, literature on the subject. Fart II, the synthetic part of the book, defines the four great physicogeographic zones, as follows: the mountain-forest steppe, the high-altitude steppe, the desert steppe, and the total desert. The first of these zones is divided into a mountain-meadow region, a mountain-taiga region, and a region of mountain steppe and forest steppe. According to Muraev this region takes up about one-third of the area of Outer Mongolia. The steppe-zone and the desert-steppe zone occupy each (Murtsaev) about one-forth, and the desert zone appr. one-sixth of the total area. Murzaevi Page 197: points out that the Mongolian population has long since been familiar with a nomenclature of these regions that is concretely based on experience and observation, and

distinguishes as principal zones the "Changai" and the "Gobi." By "Changai," however

ACSI FORM 8 FEB. 56

13A

Page 197: (cont'd)

the Mongolian means not only the moutain range that bears this name, but an entire mountainous landscape of medium elevation where a good grazing foundation for the him cattle is to be found; but beyond that, even, the word "Changai" means to **them** fulfillment of a wish and a foundation for living. The "Gobi" is quite the opposite: a landscape of deserts and semi-deserts with little water and characterized, as previously mentioned (No.4), by stony, sandy, or salt-containing soils. "Gobi,"then, is for the Mongolian not only the desert-steppe and desert land circumscribed by the limits of Outer Mongolia and contiguous areas, but rather a frequently encountered type of landscape. According to Murtsaev the northern limit of the Gobicoincides, in the purely reographical sense, with the southern limit of distribution of the Tarbagan-Groundhog, since the latter, being a typical representative of the mountainsteppe fauna,' is not domiciled in the Gobi.

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release @ 50-Yr 2013/10/24 : CIA-RDP81-01043R002500210003-

at the second second

GE NUMDER

STAT

19

In that part of his book which deals with the individual regions, Murtsaev provides a well-founded systematical division of the Mongolian People's Mepublic, according to the natural diversification of areas; for his own purposes he applies to the nature-defined areas the term "physico-geographic districts." In doing so he arrives, on the basis of his own personal knowledge of Mongolia and of the abundant literature integrated by him, in some respects to conclusions that differ widely from those reached by Lautensach (No.2h); and he distinguishes between five areas as defined by their natural landscape, areas which is then proceeds to subdivide further. These are as follows: the Altaimountain District with four, the Great Lakes Depression with three, the Changai and Kentai (Chentej) with eight, the High Plateaus of Eastern Mongolia with six, and the Gobi District with seven subdividions. In arriving at this systematization the relief of the terrain and the zonal-latitudinal characteristics are his principal criteria.

 GLOLDGY AND GEOMORPHOLOGY; SOILS, CLIMATE, FLORM AND FAUNA
 Alekýseychik, S.N. and A. Ya. Stefanenko: Die Hauptzüge der Tektonik der Südostmongolei (Principal Tectonic Traits of Southeastern Mongolia). (IN: Soviet Geology, Collection Volume 2h, Moscow, 1947 (Russian)).

42. Bannikov, A.G.: Provisional Zoographic Divisions of Mongolia, Based on Data from the Zoology of Mammals. (IN: Scientific Notes of the Mongolian State University, Vol. I, Ulan-Bator 1918 (Russian)).

ACSI FORM 8 FEB. 56

13A DISSEMINATION FORM FOR INTELLIGENCE TRANSLATION

in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release @ 50-Yr 2013/10/24 : CIA-RDP81-01043R002500210003

•	the set of
LIGENCE TRANSLATION	AGE NUMBER 20
Page 197: (cont'd)	STAT
42a: Fauna Limits of the Gobi in Mongolia. (IN: P	LOGEONTI O OT OUC
Science, Vol. LV, No. 7, Moscow 1947 (Russia	n)).
43: Mammals of the Mongolian People's Republic.	Dissertation Moscow 1992
(Russian).	(
44. Bespalov, N.L.: The Soils of the Mongolian People	s depublic. (In: Proceedings
of the Mongolian Commission of the Academy of Sc	ience of the Soviet Union, No.
hl. Moscow 1951 (Russian)).	$\frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{1}{2} + 1$
45. Dann, I.: Sandgebirge (sand mountains) im Alagse	han. (ZGeomorph. XI, 1939).
ge 198: 16: Sand und Saxaul im Alagschan. (GAnz.XLII, 1	91,1).
ha Das Sandgebirge (sertimountains) Badang Dac	hering. (GAnz. XLII, 1941.)
Builts of Studies by	the First longolian Palaeon-
48. Effremov, 1.A.: Provisional nesares of tological Expedition of the Academy of Science	of the Soviet Union, 1946.
Material for Geomorphology and Palaeontology. (IN: Studies of the Mongolian
Commission of the Academy of Science, No. 38, N	loscow-Leningrad 1949 (Russian))
Finistening der star	ken Sommerregen über Ostasien,
49. Haude, W.: Hemerkungen zur Entwoorden. (Remarks on the Origin of Heavy Sommer Rains of	ver Eastern Asia). (Erdkunde
IV, Bonn 1949, 241 ff.). 50. Hörner, N. and P. Chen: Alternating Lakes. (Hy	llningsskrift tillägnad Sven
Hedin, Stockholm 1953 (English)). 51. Ivanov, A.CH.: Glaciation of the Northeastern	Part of the Mongolian Altai.
51. Ivanov, A.CH.: Glaciation of the Morcheastern (Studies of the Mongolian Commission of theAS:	ademy of Science of the Soviet
(Studies of the Mongolian Commission of theme)).
Union, No. 38, Moscow-Leningrad 1949 (Russian	ore of Mongolia. (Studies of the
52. Junatov, A.A.: 25 Years of Research on the FL	a Homublic, No.2. Ulan-Bator
Scientific Committee of the Mongolian People'	B webmerros week
1946 (Russian)).	Treat ant Shooips of
53: Material on the Geography and Ecology of	the most important operior of
Trees in Mongolia. (Scientific Motes of the	longolian State university, vois
II, No. 3, Ulan-Bator 1916 (Russian)).	the
rt	t Cover of Tongolian People's
"epublic. ("eports of the Geographic Society	of the Soviet Union, Vol. LXXX,
No. 1. Moscow-Leningrad 1948 (Russian)).	
55: Principal Traits of the Plant Cover of t	he Mongolian People's "epublic.
ACSI FORM 13A DISSEMINATION FORM FOR INTELLIG	

@ 50-Yr 2013/10/24

81-01043R002500210003-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release @ 50-Yr 2013/10/24 : CIA-RDP81-01043R002500210003-4

e. 1

•

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release

÷. GE NUMBER INTELLIGENCE TRANSLATION 21 STAT Sec. Sec. Sec. B. Sec. W. Page 198: (cont'd) (Studies of the Mongolian Commission of the Academy of Science of the Soviet 56x Union, 39t Ed., Moscow-Leningrad 1950 (Mussian)). Machatschek, F .: Das Helief der Erde (the Welief of the Globe)Vol.I, 2nd Hd. 56. Berlin 1955, p. 260 ff. Obruchev, V.A.: East-Mongolia, I and II, Moscow-Leningrad 1947 (Russian)). 57. --: Short Physico-Geographic Sketch of East-Mongolia. (Reports of the 58. Academy of Science of the Soviet Union, Geogr. -Phys. Series, Vol. X, No.2, Moscow-Leningrad 1946 (Russian)). Polynov, B.B. and V.L. Linovskiy: Provisional "eport of the Soil-"eography 59. Expedition into Northern Mongolia, etc. (IN: Materials of the Commission for Research on Mongolian and the "Tuvinian" People's Republic and the 3.-M. ASSR, No. 9, Leningrad 1930 ff. (Mussian)). Reports of the cientific Expedition to the New Provinces of China under 60。 the leadership of Dr. Sven Hedin, Publ. 8, Vol. IX, Meteorology I (W. Haude on basic problems and the results of the ascent of kites), Stockholm Storx -- Publ. 14, Vol. IX, Meteorol. 2 (F.Albrecht and P. Brosse concerning radiation and economy of heat on the earth's surface), Ltockholm 1940 (English)). 61. "Saposchnikov" (Sapozhnikov, Zapozhnikov ?), V.V.: Trip through the Bussian and the Mongolian Altai. Moscow 1949 (Russian)). Sawai, T. and K. Haraguchi: Geology of the Welf and Ul a Old-Shales de-62. posits of the San-ho-District. (IN: Bull.Geol.Soc. South Manchurian Mailway Co., Dairen 1937-38, 75 ff., Tables, Fig. (Japanese). Chaykovskiy, V.K.: New Data concerning the Geology of the Central Part of 63. the Mongolian People's Republic. (IN:Problems of Soviet Geology, Vol. I, Moscow-Leningrad 1935 (Russian)). Zigmat, S.: Sketches of the Physical Ceography and Former Glaciation of 64. Nountain Lands in Mongolia. (IN: Collected Volume of Scientific Articles of the Scientific Committee of the Mongolian People's depublic, Ulan-Bator 1951 (Russian)). Grabov, V.I. and .A.A. Hunatov: Principal Characteristics of the Flora of 65. the Mongolian People's "epublic" as Related to its District Divisions. (Botan.Ztschr., Vol.XXXV, No. 1, 1952). DISSEMINATION FORM FOR INTELLIGENCE TRANSLATION ACSI FORM 13A (CONTINUATION SHEET)

ssified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release @ 50-Yr 2013/10/24 : CIA-RDP81-01043R002500210003

8 FEB. 56

Dec

IGE NUMBER 22

·**.

STAT

Page 199:

2-82.57

INTELLIGENCE TRANSLATION

Irmgard Dann (No.45-47) traveled through southern Mongolia as early as 1933/34 and in her studies devoted herself chiefly to the problems of dune formation and the distribution of dunes. Machatschek (No. 56), although he had not yet had the benefit of the most recent Soviet literature on the subject, gives in his treatise a succinct, clearly form ulated and critical summary of geological and geomorphological field investigations in Mongolia. Mongolia belongs to the northern part of Central Asia and thus with the type of extended and fairly elevated trunk landscapes of relatively slight energy of relief, a type that are the result of ancient erosion and are, due to the dryness of the climate, in most instances only to a small extent intersected by eresive cuts. The horst type of mountain and residual mountains belong to a number of different systems of mountain frame which, apparently, converge in the inner part of the area into flat curves open towar the north. Northwestern Mongolia lies within the range of the oldpalaeozoic foldings and takes at present the form of a plateau-formation type of country, with riges of horsts extending west-north-west, which must be reparded as relatively recent dislocations of a flat refief that may date back to the middle-tertiary. Plateau formation stands out clearly also in the undrained-lake region (Ubsa, Kirgiz, and Durga-nur, etc.). The ste-fault depressions still retain miopliocene Hanhailleyers and diluvial river deposits of from periods of more abundant precipitation and less evaporation. The Altai Mountains, which have their orographic origin in the Changai, extend as far as the "Orchon" (Orkhon?), forming a flat curve in east-southeast-eastnortheastern direction, and exhibiting a uniform relief which, however, at some points more prominently glacial contours. The ancient flat (body surface is at many points still well preserved at 2,500-3,000 m. elevation. The Gobi-Altai, rising up to 4,500 m. and glaciated at individual points, is based in the southwestern part of the Kobdo depression and breaks off in step-formation, descending to Dzungaria

d in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release @ 50-Yr 2013/10/24 : CIA-RDP81-01043R002500210003

ACSI FORM 8 FEB. 56 13A

1141 GE NUMBER 23

STAT

Page 199: (cont'd)

INTELLIGENCE TRANSLATION

ACSI FORM

8 FEB. 56

13A

depression level, whose undrained tub-shaped depressions are in some instances filled with lake waters. Between the former and the Changai lies the Dsapchin Step Fault, extending into the Gobi. East-Mongolia presents the form of a large flat bowl, the surface of which is broken up by gentle elevations of the ground into subordinate basins (Talas, Gobis). The subsurface, last folded in the upper palaeozoic, is covered over large areas by Angara layers that exhibit a varied intensity of folding activities, and have resting above them remnants of cretacean-tertiary Gobi sediments in the form of edge formations and basins. The question is still open whether the three extant systems of surfaces must in every instance be regarded as formations of different age. Very recent crust movements are suggested intercalated talus compartments gradually replaced by rock terraces as one proceeds farther into the mountain ranges; but it seems possible also that their formation was in part determined by diluvial variations of climate. The eastern and southern edges of Past-Mongolia form part of the Richthofen "Landstaffeln" (land echelons) where the peripheral parts of Lest-Asia have dropped to a relatively lower level as compared with the more elevated central-body surfaces of the interior. In the vicinity of Kalgan several plateaus formed of faulted blocks , mostly of one-sided structure, extend toward lage the southwest and represent the break between the southeastern Gobi and the rigid, relatively lowered, Ordos Plateau (Hotau), where, following a period of levelling, the relief was formed by fractural movements, persumably during the early tertiary period. The Alashan (Holanshan), up to 3,500 m. in height, has its steep slope directed toward the Hoangho, the large bend of which partly follows the fracture edges of the Ordos Table Land. The desert mountains of the Peshan, 2000 - 3000 m. in height, separate the central plateau body of the Gobi from the Tarim Basin; and its individual chains rise above talus-filled tectonic depressions. Due to the prevailing dryness of the air Mongolian landscapes are affected chiefly by the mechanical weathering of dry areas with intensive alternations of temperature.

sified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release @ 50-Yr 2013/10/24 : CIA-RDP81-01043R002500210003-4

According to fairly recent Soviet investigations (No.41) carried on in southeastern Mongolia the depressions between the horst-type ranges originated as early as the cretaceous period, but were to a large extent not formed until the times of the passage from the mesozoic to the cenozoic; and these investigators

DISSEMINATION FORM FOR INTELLIGENCE TRANSLATION

(CONTINUATION SHEET

AGE NUMBER 24

STAT

Page 200: (cont'd)

INTELLIGENCE TRANSLATION

expressed the opinion that this type of structure; though it has a certain kinship with that of the Trans-Baigkalian mountain ranges, is considerably less complicated. Gerasimov and Levrenko (No.17) distinguish five geomorphological districts in Outer Mongolia: 1. The mountain lands of the Changai and Kontai; 2. the Mongolian Altai; 3. the "Great Lakes " depression; L. the East-Mongolian Highlands; and 5. East-Mongolia's hilly lands of the "Gobi Type." According to these investigators a special position must be allowed for marginal areas such as the Great Chingan, the eastern marginal chains of the Tienshan, and the eastern mountain land of Dzungaria. Between 100 and 102° latitude two different types of structure meet one another in Mongolia: with northeastern orientation the structural lines of the mesozoic movements, and the Hercynian orientation of the Central-siatic (Tienshan) orogenesis, i.e. the northwestern direction in this instance. According to Kalenko (No.25, p. 215) precisely these areas were particularly subject to volcanian activity, as shown, volcanianc anong other things, by tremendous volcanic effusions. The most recent insistances activities in Mongolia have not yet been adequately studied. Vell-preserved volcanos are to be found especially in the eastern parts; but they exist also in central Mongolia, and these Gentral-Mongolian volcances were described by Potanin as early as the past century. In the Chingai one can find, within the Dzapchin area, a number of moraine systems of different age covered over with layers of basalt. Even more recent than the basalts of this region are the volcenos of the Dariganga in the south east. Like some of the croups of volcanos in northern Manchuria they were probably still active in historic times. Of particular interest are the evidences of vigorous post-flacial tectonic activity (cf., among others, Kuznetsov, No.25, p. 173 ff.), where, especially in the "Great Lakes" depression, extensive movements of the block Page 201: type prevailed. In the Zagan-shibetu chain, east of the Saljugem, quaternary pebbles were raised to a level of 500 to 600 m. above the present bottom level of the depression. Generally speaking, however, the post-glacial movements in the West-Mongolian inter-mountain depressions seem to have been of a minor nature.

ed in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release @ 50-Yr 2013/10/24 : CIA-RDP81-01043R002500210003-4

So far as can be judged from the more recent investigations, the ice-time climate was slightly more humid than the present climate; and the relative humidity of the air, especially, was very much greater than it is now. Even in the

ACSI FORM 8 FEB. 56 13A

DISSEMINATION FORM FOR INTELLIGENCE TRANSLATION

nau P

Page 201: (cont'd)

INTELLIGENCE TRANSLATION

lassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release @ 50-Yr 2013/10/24

at present extremely dry Gobi-ultai there occurred a considerable amount of glaciation in some localities, as for instance on the Gurban-bogdo and the Gurban-sajchan. The rivers carried more water, and the processes of erosion and wash-out were more forceful. Glaciers in the Mongolian Altai attained lengths up to 140 km. and, in some instances, a thickness of 500 m. (cf. No.61). The West-Mongolian Altai, especially, exhibits pronounced glacial reforming of surfaces. In the Changhai it was the top of the northern slope where the glaciation was most powerful; and likewise in the Kentai, where the snow limit probably was somewhere between 1900 and 2000 m., have been found, according to the more recent reports of Mongolian investigators (No.64) considerable traces of glaciation. According to Murtsaev (No. 25, p.202 ff.) it would be premature to compare the instances of glaciation in Mongolia, and those of Inner-Asia in general, to those of more fully known areas such as the Alps, as did, for instance, Moltchanov, Grand, Berkey, and Morris. It seems assured, however, that there were two periods of glaciation, the former covering very much more ground than the second. Ivanov (No.51) counts three glaciation periods in the northeastern part of the Mongolian Altai, and he attempts to connect them with different phases of uplift. It has not been possible, so far, to demonstrate that there were several glaciation periods in the Gobi-Altai, due to the fact that glacial deposits there have not been found extant with sufficient completeness. The amount of present glaciation is very slight, and is limited essentially to the northwestern mountain frame (Tabun-bogdo, Munch-casatu, Charchira, etc.). The biggest ice current of the Mongolian Altai (the Potanin Glacier) is 20 km. in length. A snow field, of small dimensions, is to be found in the Changai only on the Otchon-tengri, whose summit has an elevation of 4031 m. Neither glaciers nor perpetual snow are to be found in the Kentai.

GE NUMBER

STAT

25

Recent researches have rendered evident that there occurred during the second half of the mesozoic period a modification of the climate in the direction of increased dryness; but there was alternation of relatively dry and relatively humid periods. Studies made by Russian palaeontologists have shown that during the upper cretaceous period a fair abundance of water was to be found in the depressions. During the tertiary periods, however, the dryness of the climate became

ACSI FORM 8 FEB. 56

13A

AGE NUMBER 26

. . .

STAT

@ 50-Yr 2013/10/24 : CIA-RDP81-01043R002500210003-

Page 202:

INTELLIGENCE TRANSLATION

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release

very much more pronounced. The question of the recent drying-out period as studied above all by F.K.Morris, N.Hørner, P.Chen, and B.B.Folynov (cf. No.50 and 59). Durparticularly, ing the early part of the post-lacial period, the aridity of this region became abruptly intensified, a fact that can be clearly discerned, among other things, in the net of water courses: the lakes became smaller, the rivers were choked off, and the desert areas spread out. These developments were nore strongly accentuated here than in the eastern or the northern areas. There is difference of opinion, also with respect to Mongolia, concerning the assumed recent spread of aridity in the territorics of Central Asia, Berg, Murtsaeve, and other investigators point out that the assumptions in favor of such increase of aridity are very unreliable and are to some extent based on unverifiable information furnished by native residents; and the assertion that an increase of the salt content of the lakes has been demonstrated is taken by these authors as still unproven, since they consider that many of the samples had been taken under unequal conditions, i.e., in some instances near shore, in other from the middle of the lake, and also during different seasons of the year, without making allowance, in the conclusions, for these highly essential differences. furtsaev also declines to accept the contentions to the effect that recent cropping out of the Central-Asiatic mountain ranges must have accelerated the increase of aridity; and he considers that those uprisings were too slight to have produced the results in question. K.K. Markos shares with Murtsaev the opinion that the postglacial change of climate in the direction toward intensified aridity there is no definite proof of a recent drying-out period, and that, in fact, any such assumption has been disproven by recent results of investigation. The same as de Terra did with respect to other Central-Asiatic territories, Murtsaev believes that the heavy spread of deposits of rounded material must be held responsible for the lowering of the ground-water level and for the dying out of the lower course of some of the rivers. Moreover, during historic times man has in a number of localities caused changes to arise as result of irrigation works, changes that might be erroneously ascribed to climatic conditions. I.M. Krasphenisnikov and other botanists hold the opinion that historic analysis of the development of the flora of the areas in question (e.f. along the northern edge of the Gobi) does not in any way indicate

ACSI FORM 8 FEB. 56

a i i i PAGE NUMBER 27

STAT

and the state of the second state of the Page 202: (cont'd) a modification of the climate, during historic times, in the direction of increased aridity. Similar conclusions were reached also by the botenist A.A. Aunthorac (Yunatov ?) (No.52-55). According to him the maximum of desiccation and desert formation dates back several thousand years, as shown, among other things, by increased renovation of forest growth in northeastern Mongolia, by the advance of forest growth into the steppe areas, and by extant remnants of polyhedrons of desert land with desert "varnish" in the thin layers of soil of grass-covered hanadas of the Central Gobi. The marginal mountain ranges catch the moisture: and an annual preci-Page 203:

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release @ 50-Yr 2013/10/24 : CIA-RDP81-01043R002500210003-4

pitation of 250-300 mm. -- such as is the average in some areas -- it is received only in those marginal areas of Mongolia which are located in the vicinity of these the summer monsoons of East-Asia mountains. In discussing thext is servetions set the server (No.49) Haude finally proceeds to comment on his observations in Mongolia and his earlier publications, and thus also the precipitation regime of the territories in question. Observations made as early as the summer of 1927 in the eastern steppe zone of the Gobi had shown that there, at any rate, the mechanism of the summer monsoon is of a type that proceeds in individual, separate thrusts, so that there is no occasion whatever to speak of a continuous their monsoon current. Even at that early time there was "rain-bearing" an impression that the more deeply penetrating humid "monsoon current in vicinity of the ground" should be regarded as due to disturbances of the general circula-The kite ascents effected in later years made it possible to clear up some tion. of the partial problems. It was found that nearly all of the precipitation of summer rain in the eastern Gobi "was connected with irruptions of relatively cold air after days of heavy radiation combined with high day-time minimum temperatures." The cold masses of air either come in from northern Sibiria, noved by the Sibirian Folar front, or else from the western marginal areas of the Pacific Ocean. At all events, these summer precipitations occur in connection with the passage of cold fronts put in notion when they entered the precincts of a frontal zone. A prerequisite of any sort of heavy rainfall ther in the areas in question is the presence of sufficient water vapor in the atmosphere, and there must be, especially, sufficient vertical movement also it higher altitudes, so as to produce the necessary moisture lability in the structure of the atmosphere. The humid masses of air move in chiefly from the south and southeast and, at the higher altitudes, also from the west.

ACSI FORM 8 FEB. 56

13A

Sanitized Copy Approved for Release

Declassified in Part -

INTELLIGENCE TRANSLATION

DISSEMINATION FORM FOR INTELLIGENCE TRANSLATION (CONTINUATION SHEET)

CIA-RDP81-01043R0025002

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release @ 50-Yr 2013/10/24 : CIA-RDP81-01043R002500210003-4

INTELLIGENCE TRANSLATION

Page 203: (cont'd)

AGE NUMBER 28 STAT

The requisite amount of vertical movement is dependent upon development of a frontal zone. "Observations in the eastern Gobi lead to the conclusion that at least the instances of heavy rainfall there occur at times when the frontal zone recedes toward the south, so that there will be an inflow of air of a relatively lower temperature. These precipitations occur in combination with strong vertical movements and thunderstorms, and are strongly indicative of phenomena of subversion following a state of lability." In the event of a southward shift of the frontal zone, therefore, and upon an invasion of relatively cold air, they are classifiable as "instability" rains.

All of the climatolocical studies published so far suffer from a lack of reliable and sufficiently extensive data; and at the present time conditions are still unfavorable to investigations of this type, although during the last 15 Page 204: years a number of metcorological stations were established both in Outer and Inner Mongolia, so that it has been possible now to obtain a considerable amount of information based on systematic observations, or else to prove or disprove some of the older opinions. More or less casual meteorological observations covering short periods of time are of slight significance especially in such strongly continental areas as Mongolia; and the recent observations have shown, for instance, that in has successive years the precipitation in places like Ulan-Betor varied from 137 mm. to 331 mm., but at Kobdo, for instance, from 178 mm. to 68 mm. Accent studies (A. A. Kaminskiy et cl.) have, as shown by Murtsaev in his treatise, demonstrated the correctness of Haude's view that so far as Mongolia is concerned there is no continuous rain-bearing summer-monsoon current. The so-called "monsoon trends" are during the summer months less pronounced than the northerly and westerly winds.

Responsibility for chances of weather and for summer precipitation is not ascribable first and above all to the monsoon circulation but to cyclones whose paths etc. usually lie north of the Tannuola, **Tetx** According to recent investigations Föhn winds are strongly developed epsecially in the vicinity of Kobdo. In that locality it as possible to observe during a twelve-hour period in the winter temperature increases of nore than 23° and a correspondingly great decline of the relative humidity. The driest of the deserts are probably those of Innter Mongolia, where along the lower Edsin-gol, for instance, the average annual precipitation is very likely not more than 25 mm. The extremely pronounced continental nature of the climate, the

@ 50-Yr 2013/10/24

ACSI FORM 13A DISSEMINATION FORM FOR INTELLIGENCE TRANSLATION 8 FEB. 56

ified in Part

and a state of the state of the

Page 204: (cont'd)

extremely cold winter (absolute minima at Ulan-Bator, Kobdo, Etc. -47° to - 48° C.), and the very thin cover of winter snow bring it about that in Mongolia perpetual frost on the ground extends farther south than elsewhere. The southern limit of perpetually frozen ground probably runs from Chubsu-gul across the northern Changai, and then south from Ulan-Bator and the Kerulen to the Smon Munku-chan, and finally northeastward as far as the Buir-nur. Similarly the northernmost dry desert of the globe is probably located in Mongolia, in the western part, in the depression of the "Great Lakes," i.e. approximately at 50° northern latitude. The most recent investigations have shown, however, that in Outer-Mongolian territory the Gobi is, for the greater part, not a desert, but is characterized primarily by desert-steppes and semi-deserts. Very strongly desert-like is the Transaltai-Gobi, which has the distinguishing traits of a pebble desert. The nature of its soils was previously referred to in the Section dealing with maps. In the Mongolian, and to extent also the Gobi Altai, the chestnut-colored soils predominate. In the territories of the semi-deserts predominance moes to brown carbonate soils with little humus, the solonets-type of soils, takyr tracts, and sands. The sand areas are in most instan-

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release @ 50-Yr 2013/10/24 : CIA-RDP81-01043R002500210003-4

1.5.24

AGE NUMBER

STAT

29

ces not of very large extent. The largest of them are those of the "Great Lakes" Page 205 depression, which cover a maximum of 4,000 sq. km., while only two of the sand areas so far discovered in the Gobi cover an area of more than 1,000 so.km. Filed-up-send areas of 2-3 m. diameter are of very frequent occurrence in the Gobi. Chains of barchans (cresent-sheped dunes) are relatively rare. In many instances the sands are held in position by plant growths.

The waters of Approlia have not yet been investigated very much. Among the large lakes the Ubsa, the Chirgis, and the Orok-nur are salt lakes, while the Chubsu, Chara-ussu, and the Durga-nur are sweet-water lakes. Of the Edsin-gol terminal lakes the Gaschun is salty, and the Sogo has sweet water. The watershed divides are in many instances very varuely defined. Most of the valleys consist of mf valley stretches of unequal age. The rivers are ice-covered throughout many months of the year, and some of them freeze all the way down to the bottom. The hicher waters of the summer come in sudden spurts, and they are heavier than the high water flor of the spring season. Taken all in all there are great variations

ACSI FORM 8 FEB. 56

13A -

ssified in Part

DISSEMINATION FORM FOR INTELLIGENCE TRANSLATION (CONTINUATION SHEET)

 $\{ [a] \} \in \mathbb{R}$

Page 105: (cont'd) STAT in the amount of water carried. In some localities the rivers are of importance for irrigation. At the present time there is no noticeable decline of the water net in Mongolia. During the summer months steamers travel on the Selenga as far as Suche-Bator, and on the Chubsu-gul between Changa and Chadchal. As to the rest, the rivers and bodies of water are of no importance for shipping, though in many localities they have importance for fishing. The salt lakes are in some localities exploited for the production of salt.

assified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release @ 50-Yr 2013/10/24 : CIA-RDP81-01043R002500210003-4

INTELLIGENCE TRANSLATION

They

GE NUMBER

30

A brief report concerning the vegetation was included under Section I, in connection with comment upon the more recent general and special treatises. It should be emphasized once more at this point that in the northern marginal areas there occurs a transition from the mountain forests of the Sibiro-Mongolian border nountains to the steppes and desert steppes of the Gobi. In the interior of East-Mongolia a meager type of Artemisia steppe predominates, which, however, also prevails to some extent in the east, i.e. in the western Barga. This core region of the desert steppe is surrounded, in consequence of the greater amounts of precipitation, by a steppe zone of stipa and festuca species which -- due to ground water obtained in wells, and due to the presence of slightly salty lakes that are periodically or at least occasionally filled with water -- furnish a basis for the nomadic pasture economy of the Mongolians. Characteristic for the barchans of northeastern Mongolia (i.e. the foreland of the middle ranges of the Great Chingan) are groves and thin forests of pine (pinus silvestris L. var mongolica Litw.), whose ecological requirements have been studied, above all, by Plaetschke (No. 30) and Fochler-Hauke (No. 15). Nowhere in this region do the pine trees grow and solidly packed old Page 206: sands or on solid rock. The fact that they are tied to dunes and recent sand drifts is no doubt ascribable to the particularly favorable conditions of the location, i.e. relatively good storage of ground water combined with relatively slight evaporation, as might be expected in view of the ready seeping of water through the relatively loose sands. The more closely crowded together the dunes are, the denser will usual-

ly be the pine groves, and vice versa. Pine proves often are encountered where windblown sands are piled up on otherwise treeless slopes of steppe land. Pine growths are being crowded out considerably in the Barga as result of human interference, e.g. hunters for ground hog and Chinese mushroom gatherers who cut down the wood trees for

ACSI FORM B FEB. 56

sified in Part

13A DISSEMINATION FORM FOR INTELLIGENCE TRANSLATION (CONTINUATION SHEET)

1. AGE NUMBER 31

s

STAT

Page 206: (cont'd) firewood, or else chopped down by the native Tungueians ("Solonen") and hauled away to Hailar.

The most important of the recent studies on the recorraphy of plantlife in Outer Mongolia were contributed by A.A. Junatov (Yunatov) (No.52-55), on which to some extent Martsaev also depended in determining the lim divisions of his "natural districts." The mountain-forest steppe, which corresponds to the same type of formation in Trans-Baikalia, is particularly wide-spread in the Changai and Kentai areas, where it is of economic importance; but in the Mongolian Altai this type of formation occurs only in narrow-strip islands. Of significance as a transition zone to the Gobi is the so-called high steppe zone, the latter being the main pasture land of the Mongolians. According to Yunatov there exist in Outer Mongolia appr. 2,000 species of plants. Most numerously represented are, as a rule, the boreal and the Sibirian species, with only a small number (8-10%) endemic species. Recent studies confirm the established views according to which the desert-steppe flora consists chiefly of xerophilis descendants of Alpine and sub-Alpine complexes. Yunatov and V.I. Crubov divide the plant-life of Outer Mongolia into 16 flora-districts. The total forest area of Outer Mongolia probably covers an area of appr. 112,000 sq.km., i.e. slight over 7% of the territory of the Mongolian People's Mepublic.

There is a great arount of mutual penetration of (enetically discrepant types of flora and fauna, i.e. the northern (Sibirian and Altaic) elements penetrate, within the mountain areas, far into the south. According to Krischer (Kucheruk ?) and other investigators (cf. No. 51, p. 310fff), the steppe fauna consists in the main of endemic Mongolian elements, while the forest animals are of relatively recent date and conform to the neighboring Sibirian-TransBailthlian species.

4. HISTORY, POPULATION, AND COLONIZATION

66. Bachruschin, Kakhrustinky S.W. and B.D. Grekov. Die Goldene Horde (The Golden Horde). (In: Geschichte der Völker der Sowjetunion, Vol. I, Basel 1945 ff,

277 ff.

Bleichsteiner, R.: Monmolen (Mongolia). (In: Grosse Völkerkunde, Vol. II, Leip-Page 207: 67.

zig 1939, 71 ff.). 68. Bosshard, W.: Kuhles Crasland Mongolia (Cool Grassland Mongolia). Berlin 1938. Mer Ed. Zurich 1949. 217 pp., 2 Maps. Illustrations.

DISSEMINATION FORM FOR INTELLIGENCE TRANSLATION ACSI FORM 13A CONTINUATION SHEET 8 FEB. 56

IGENC	ETRANSLATION	32	
age	207: (cont'd)	STAT	
	Buryat-Mongoliya (30 Years under Soviet Rule). Colle	ected Vol., Ulan-Ude 1947	
	(Mussian).		
<i>'</i> 0.	Christensen, H.H.: Zajagar. Stuttgart 1938.		
71.	Davidovich, D.A.: Colonization in Manchuria and Northeast Mongolia, publ. by		
	the "East-Institute." Moscow 1937 (Russian).		
72.	Lberhard, W .: Kultur and Siedlung der Randvölker Ch	inas (Culture and Settlement	
	of the Marginal Peoples of China). Leiden 1942.		
73。	Elckstedt, E. v.: Rassendynamik von Ostasien, China	und Japan, Tai und Kmer vonx	
1.50	der Urzeit bis heute (Dynamics of the Races of East		
	and Cambodia, from the Primitive Times up to the Pr		
74.	Ekvall, R.B.: Cultural delations on the Kansu-Tibet		
	Chicago 1939, University of Chicago Press.		
75.	Fochler-Hauke, G.: Stärke und Schwäche der mongolis	schen Steppennomaden (Strength	
	ard deaknes of the Mongolian Steppe Nomads). In: D		
	191,1, 368 ff.).		
76.	Fox, R.: Chengis Khan. New York 1936. XIII and 28	5 pp. (L _{ric} lish.)	
77。	Fulonggha: Yeghe Mongol-on Yuwan Olos-on Sodor (Hi		
	Yuan Nation). Kalgan 1936, Chahar Mongol Library.	XX and 248 pp.	
78.	Glasenapp, M. v.: Der Buddhismus in der Krise der	Gegenwart, Buddism in the	
	Crisis of the Present Era). (Saeculum IV, H. 3, F		
79。	Frenard, F.: Genghis-Khan. Paris 1935. 206 pp. (F	rench.)	
80.	Grousset, R.: L'Empire des Steppes. Paris 1941 (F	rench).	
81.			
	Policy of the Mongolian Vorld Empire). (Vortrage	und Schriften der Preussischen	
	Akadenie der Vissenschaften 17, Berlin 1943.)		
82.	Haenisch, E., and H.H. Schaefer (Editors): Das Me	ongolische eltreich I (^T he	
	Mongolian world Empire I). (Cuellen and Forschun		
83.			
	tory of the Mongols, translated by E. Haenisch).	2nd kd. Leipzig 1948. (For	
	review cf. Saeculum 1952, H. ?, p. 219.)		
84			
	distorical writings during the 18th and 19th Cen	t. (Saeculum 1952, H.2, p.218	
	ff.)		

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release @ 50-Yr 2013/10/24 : CIA-RDP81-01043R002500210003-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release @ 50-Yr 2013/10/24 : CIA-RDP81-01043R002500210003-4

* *

5

,

NCE TRANSLATION	AGE NUMBER
	33
e 207:(cont'd)	STAT
Heissig, W.: Die Pekinger lemaistischen Blockdrucke in	mongolischer Sprache
(The Poking Lamaistic Block Prints in the Mongolian Lar	
Asiatische Forschungen, Vol. 2, Wiesbeden 1956. 250 pp	., Table).
Herrmann, A.: Landbeziehungen zwischen Orient und Chin	
the Orient and China. (Posthumous Manuscript.)	
. Yakuboskiy, A. and B.D. Crekov: The Golden Horde. Leni	ng rad 1937. (Russian.)
. Kozmin, N.N.: K voprosu o turetskogo-mongolskom feodal	
Turco-Mongolian Feodalism). Lenin rad-Irkutsk 1931 (Mu	
. Kudrantsev, F.A.: Istoriya Buryat-Mongolskogo Naroda (
lo golian Nation). Moscow 1940 ("ussian).	
. Lattimore, O.: Inner Asian Frontiers of China. (Amer.C	kogr.Soc., Res.Series 21,
XXIII and 585 pp., 11 Maps, New York 1940 (-nglish).	
: The Mongols of Manchuria: Their Tribal Divisions,	, geographical distribution
historical relations with Manchus and Chinese, and pre-	
New York 1934. 311 pp., Maps, and Bibliography (English	
. Leimbach, W.: Die Sowjetunion. Stuttgart 1950. 163 f.	
8. Lévine, J.: Le Mongolie: Historique, géographique, po	
252 pp., Maps (French).	
. McGovern, W.M.: The Early Empire of Central Asia. Ch	apel Hill 1939. X and 529
pp., Maps, Bibliography (Lnglish).	
208: . Montell, G.: Durch die Steppen der Mongolei (^T hrouch	the Steppes of Aonrolia).
Stuttgart 1938. 176 pp.	
6. Riasanovsky, V.A.: Fundamental Principles of Mongol I	ow. Tientsin 1937. (Engl.).
7. Schwind, M.: Die Coldene Horde (The Golden Horde). A	
geography. (Geogr.Halvetica, N. L, Zürich 1952, 350 1	
8. Spuler, B.: Die Mongolen in Iran (^T he Mongolians in I	
9: Die Coldene Worde. Die Mongolen in Russland, ("	
golians in Russia)(1223-1502). Leipzig 1943. 556 pp.	
0. Vladimiroly B. Ya.: Die Gesellschaftsordnung der Mong	
the Mongolians). 223 pp. ("ussian.) Translation: Vla	
social des Mongols. Paris 1948 (French.)	

. -

6

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release @ 50-Yr 2013/10/24 : CIA-RDP81-01043R002500210003-4

Page 208: (cont'd)

Walker, 101: xhikery C.C.: Jenghis Khan. (London 1939, English.)

102: Yano Jinichi: Kindai mõkoshi Kenkyu (Studies on Recent Mongolian History). 3rd Edition Tokyo 1940 (Japanese).

sified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release @ 50-Yr 2013/10/24 : CIA-RDP81-01043R0025002

STAT

34

GE NUMBER

103: Duman, L.I.: The Agrarian Policy of the Ch'ing Dynasty in Sinkiang toward the Close of the XVIIth Cent. Moscow-Leningrad 1936, Academy of Science, 256 pp. (Russian).

The studies by Eberhard (No.7?) and Eickstedt (No.73) throw light also on the migrations of the steppe populations in the Mongolican Central-Asiatic areas, as well as important political-historical implications. Particularly meritorious is the translation, with comment, of the "secret history of the Mongols (dating back to the 13th century) by Haenisch (No.83). This history reveals the side-by-side existence of tribes living on the forest-steppes, hunter stems, and cattle-raising nomads. Heissig (No.8L) has made an important contribution dealing with methods and aims of Mongolian historic writings of recent times, a contribution which, like that made by Haenisch, is all the more valuable because up to that time little was known, in the destern countries, concerning the historic writings of Mongolians. An account legendary history covering the times before Genghis Khan is prefixed to a History of (No.77) of Mongolia, planned at that time and written during the Japanese occupation by a Tschahar (Chahar?) scholar, to a considerable extent primarily on the basis of Chinese sources; and this legendary account is followed by a treatise on Ghencis Khan and his descent, which takes up more than half of the volume. Relatively short chapters are devoted to the reigns of Ogodai, Gujak, and Manglai. Many of the geographic names mentioned are cited both, in Mongolian and Chinese, in this manner facilitating orientation. The most important of the dates are given according to the Western calendar as well as in terms of Tibet-Mongolian animal and color cycle. The account given brings out clearly the different phases of the Mongol conquest of China, and also the differences of policy adopted by the concueror in dealing with the former Manchu Dynasty (China) north of the Iwang Ho and the Sung of Central China. Concerning the highly controversial legitimacy of the birth of Dschotschi (Dchotchi?), the older mother's, son of Ghengis Khan's wife, the book defends the honor, who, as the book states, did Page 209: not have intimate relations during her captivity with her abductor. This emphasis

on the older son's legitimacy is all the more worth noting since generally -- in

ACSI FORM 8 FEB. 56

Page 209: (cont'd)

AGE NUMBER 35

view of the large number of then customary abductions of this sort -- no particular importance was attached to the question of legitimacy, provided that the son of did doubtful descent many his part in guarding the herds and participating in the warlike enterprises of the mother's rightful husband. It is an oustanding characteristic of these historical accounts that they clorify the past of the Mongolians, a trait generally encountered in Mongolian historic writings.

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release @ 50-Yr 2013/10/24 : CIA-RDP81-01043R002500210003-4

An interesting account -- though at some points it is not dependable and is based exclusively on the older and on one-sided sources -- of the world empire founded by Ghengis Khan is the treatise by Fox (No.76), which furnishes a vivid picture of the interminglin and side-by-side of warfare for booty and iron measures of pacification, dissolution of tribes and founding of a world power, local unrest and protection of traffic routes across the whole continent. Like E. Muntington and Mackinder, Fox recognizes the key note of Asiatic history in the ceaselss strife between the herdsmen of the pasture lands and the agricultural peasants. According to Fox the conquest of China was brought on by the increasing anarchy in that country and by the compelling necessity of supplementing the products of a nomad economy with those of a settled population. He states that the peace which the nomads enforced in Central and Eastern Asia made possible, during the 17th and 13th centuries, a commercial exchange between China and the est such as in some respects borf the characteristics of a world commerce. This commerce, he says, contributed toward establishing in Europe an influential and wealthy commercial community, and in this nenner likewise toward the independence of the cities and the dissolution of the faudal structure, while in China the exchan e of goods and ideas, though unquestionably of importance, failed to exert an influence upon the social order. The novelty of Fox's work must be seen in his effort to bring the Mongolian world empire more closely than heretofore into the developments of world history in general.

Of impartance are also some of the other recent studies devoted to the Mongolian empire and to Ghengis Khan in particular, e.g. the important, earlier book by B. Ya. Vladimirov (G encis Khan, Moscow 1922. English Translation by D.S. Mirski, London 1930); and there are also the studies by Grenard (No.79) and malker (No. 101). O. Lattimore has given detailed critical discussions of these books (Pacific Affairs 1937, p. 46: ff., and 1940, p. 222 ff.), discussions which must

ACSI FORM 8 FEB. 56

classified in Part

and the second second

Page 210:

likewise be regarded as important contribution on the subject.

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release @ 50-Yr 2013/10/24 : CIA-RDP81-01043R002500210003-4

GE NUMBER

STAT

36

The book by Walker, a Canadian officer, concerns itself primarily with the campaigns of Ghengis Khan, whose successes were due largely to a combination of great mobility and strict discipline, and to the use of skilled reconnaissance agents, methods generally familiar in those days in steppe warfare. Ghengis Khan exhibited a particularly high degree of skill, however, in adapting this mode of warfare to conditions in agricultural countries that were being defended from walled cities. Whenever necessary he made use, in his sieges, of the science of Chinese and Persian fortification ongineers, and he never subordinated his strategic aims to the requirements of siege tactics. But Ghengis Khan was by no means merely a "warrior of the steppes:" his personality is explicable only in terms of a complex interplay of forces and experience derived from nomadic, semi-nomadic, and ex-nomadic elements with elements derived from habits such as ro with a settled mode of life. The maps that accompany Walker's treatise furnish ready insight into the military and geographic problems with which they Great Ehan had to contend.

Grenard makes it plain that Chengis Khan was not a phenomenon sui generis, but only the most outstanding of his kind in the nomadic life of Asia. It was only gradually, by dint of intelligence and loyalty toward the manor tribal chiefs of the much fragmented Mongolian race, that he was able to bring the Mongolians together in large roup associations and to obligate capable military leaders permanently to his service. Due to his energy and discipline, qualities he was able to impart to his generals and descendants, the precipitously advancing Mongolians were not merely a series of ungoverned hordes, as has been insisted so frequently, but, all excesses notwithstanding, a well-ordered and ri idly controlled army. No other assumption could make it seem reasonable that Subutai, with only 30,000 warriors, should have been able to advance through the entire continent as far as Silesia. Like other "barbarian" army leaders before and after him he understood that it was desirable to govern the conquered agricultural empires from a distance, so as to avoid the danger of assimilation. Lattimore is correct in pointing out that Grenard, in his excellent works, does not sufficiently bring out the fact that the Mongolians, like other nations of the steppes, did not have by any means an exclusively nomadic economy and mode of living, but that to some extent, and at different times, hunting

sified in Part

13A DISSEMINATION FORM FOR INTELLIGENCE TRANSLATION (CONTINUATION SHEET)

AGE NUMBER 37

STAT

Page210: (co:t'd) and agriculture were of some importance and that, above all, the economic resources derived from herding activities were being supplemented by commerce, raids, and subsidies paid by threatened or subjected agricultural areas. When Ghengis Khan began to lay the foundation of the world empire, North-China was to some extent under the domination of the Manchurian Yu-Chen dynasty of the Chins, whose rulers forced Page 211: subsidies from the Chinese Sung Dynasty in the South, while at the same time making themselves such payments to the Mongolian tribes of East-Mongolia, so as to maintain peace in these exposed border areas. The western part of Mongolia was ruled by a Turco-Mongolian federation. Ghengis Khan was at first operating between these two main forces and then demonstrated the ability to exploit for his own benefit not only

the force of the strictly nomadic tribes, but also that of the border tribes, who were more strongly exposed to the influence of the agricultural civilization of China and Persia. In essence, therefore, the conquests of Ghengis Khan were in part the result also of his clever policy of exploiting, in a competent manner, the existing social and economic and political conditions prevailing within his ken, a policy such as was pursuked later also by Nurhatsi, the great unifier among the Manchus.

Haenisch (No.81,82) and Grousset (No.80) deal from new points of view with the organization and structure of the Mongolian Empire. Unlike most founders of great empires, the Mongolians failed to develop any culturally creative forces, i.e. they failed to create a "culture" in the narrower sense of the term. They did succeed, however, in maintaining themselves none the less as a "nation," i.e. as a self-conscious ethnic body, when the unified states created by them had fallen apart. They made up for the lack of artisans of their work by using Chinese and Turkestani-Vest-Asiatic artisans; and they obligated Turkestan and Chinese experts to offset the lack of officials to govern the vast empire and to maintain the commercial and clerical personnel required to keep the highly complex economic mechanism functioning. Tolerance was practiced with respect to the various religious communities; and finally even the spread of Confusianism was encouraged, because its was recognized to be effective as a force supporting the State. For similar utilitarian reasons the Mongolian Government also encouraged the studies pursued by Western merchants and mission scholars. A small conservative stratum of the population recognized the dangers implicit in this attitude towards for Mongolian strang traits and

13A DISSEMINATION FORM FOR INTELLIGENCE TRANSLATION

ACSI FORM 8 FEB. 56

classified in Part - Sanitized

INTELLIGENCE TRANSLATION

Page 211: (cont'd) thus for the strength of the Mongolian State; and these groups occasionally incited the population toward destruction of great masses of Chinese residents. Before very the population toward destruction had acquired such powerful influence that finally long, however, Chinese civilization had acquired such powerful influence that finally Kublai Chan himself became one of its great promoters.

ed for Release @ 50-Yr 2013/10/24 : CIA-RDP81-01043R00250021000

GE NUMBER

STAT

38

Schwind (No.97) concerns himself in his historico-reographic study with the great treatise by Spuler (No.99) on the subject of the "Golden Horde, a treatise based on exploitation of a number of important Slavic, East-Roman, and Southwestern-Asiatic sources; and for purposes of comparison he also draws upon a number of more or less recent Russian publications (No.66, No.87). It was not until quite recently that any large amount of attention was devoted to this important part of the area under Mongolian power. Ghengis Khan turned over to his oldest son the Kypcak, i.e. the country of the so-called "Golden Hords," a territory which extended eastward as Page 212: far as Lake Aral and included the important casis city of Choresm. In the south it largely extended to the upper course of the Kura and in part also the Terek diver. Further west it reached the northern shore of the Black Sea, although the extent of this domain was highly variable in the northwest and north. Podolia was included for a time; and in the north the boundary line probably followed the watershed divide between the Volga and the Dvina River. The center of this rigantic domain of appr. 3 million sq.km. was the capital city of Sarai, founded by Batu, which had originally been mobile, in the form of a tent city grouped around the gold-plated tent of state inhabited by the ruler (ords sures, hence "Golden Horde"). For compelling reasons this city of tents was later changed into a city of solid houses; but in this connection the location of Sarai was shifted from its mobile location (several days' journey above the nouth of the Volca) to the vicinity of the bend of the Volga, a point affording better control over the great trade routes to kiev and the Grimea. The same location is at present occupied by the city of Tsareva.

This city was inhabited by a population of rigidly defined social strata and composed of highly varied ethnic elements (apart from the Tatar city itself there were the city quarters for Russians, Circassians, Byzantines, and so forth Er cavations have furnished evidence of the imposing dimensions of the cities public squares, streets, mosques, and baths; and the population in 1333 is reported to have

DISSEMINATION FORM FOR INTELLIGENCE TRANSLATION

17

ACSI FORM 8 FEB. 56 13A

<u>_</u>1. AGE NUMBER -39

STAT

Page 212: (cont'd) been not less t an 200,000. The population throughout the Kapčak was very much diversified ethnically; but radually the principal racial contingents came to be quite closely intermingled -- especially the Mongolian and Turkish groups of the Chan with the Turkish groups previously settled there, thus producing the Tatar elements, who finally embraced the religion of the Islan. As a result, Islamic-Oriental cultural elements have been of importance to this day from Kazan to the grimes and all the way to Tannu-Tuva. In their dealings with any of the other nationalities the Tatars showed themselves very broad-minded. They provided safety for the old-established routes of commerce and gave permission to the cities of Genoa and Venice for the establishment of transport bases (especially in the Crimea). New routes of commerce were established: and new cities were founded notwithstanding the at first still nomadic methods of cattle-raising, which made an expansion of a riculture at best a very radual process, and notwithstanding the nomad's aversion to large-scale settlements in permanent locations. These new cities, to be sure, were always in a large measure dependent upon the support of non-Tetar elements (e.g. Astrakhan, Bulgar). The city settlements were distinguished among other things by their citadels (Russian: krenling), city walls, and summer dwellings outside the city walls. The rule of the Tatars, which lasted until 1502, had the effect of isolating the more or loss definitely, development of Eastern Europelfor more than five centuries from that of Western Europe and of stimulating the Russians to establish a world power of their own a fact that can be found emphasized in modern Russian historical writings (No.88). Schwind supplemented his study with a map based on the work of Spuler; Page 213:

ssified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release @ 50-Yr 2013/10/24 : CIA-RDP81-01043R002500210003-4

Schwind supplemented his soudy with the most important of and the extent of the areas cover by the Kapckak, as well as the most important of the routes of commerce, are shown on that map. Spuler (No.98) also has devoted a detailed treatise to the Mongolian rule in Iran, a regime which disintegrated subsecuent to the death of Timur. Lattimore (No.90)gives an eminently expert analysis of the historical movements of nations in the marginal regions between Manchuria and Tibet, basing his work on his own extensive travels as well as upon Chinese and other sources. He investigated the sec-raphic conditions under which those movements took place, and he cites numerous historical examples that have a bearing on present occurrences and problems; and in doing so he devoted special attention also to the Mongolians, among other nationalities. His interests was centered above all on the ear-

ACSI FORM 8 FEB. 56 13A

lassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Rele

Page 213: (cont'd) ly cultural differentiation between North China and Mongolia, upon the social and economic differences and tensions between the Chinese a ricultural peasents and the Mongolian tribes of the steppes, and also upon certain phases of the history of these tribes and the functional explanation.

anitized Copy Approved for Release @ 50-Yr 2013/10/24 : CIA-RDP81-01043R002500210003-

1. J.,

STAT

μ0

GE NUMBER

Of importance, likewise, is the treatise by McGovern (No.94), especially some of the chapters that afford a good insight into the history of Mongolia; because it is an often forgotten fact that the steppe nations living in North China originally were hot horsemen, but presumably hunters and tillers of the soil, and did not begin until about 400 B.C. to take on the mode of living of cattle-raising nounted nomads. In contrast with Lattimore Levine (No.93), in the relatively less specific discussions contained in his volume, fails to become aware of the functional relations of the Mongolians as a shepherd nation and their geo ra hic environment, and of the high degree of complexity of administrative principles in the Mongolian territories under the Manchu rule, where it became necessary to take into account not only the tribal organization of the Mongols and the Lamaist Church, but also the exidencies imposed by the Chinese Empire ruled over by this foreign dynasty and the facts arising out of the Chinese relations of barter trade. Ekvall, in his book on cultural relations in the Kansu-Tibet Border Areas (No.74) treats among other things of the multiplicity of contact strata between the Chinese elements of the population on one hand and the Tibetans and Mongolians on the other, and the difficulty of properly recognizing the development of this process and of evaluating the resultant forces. From the book by Duman (No.103) one can acquire a new insight into the character of the West-Mongolian Dzungars and into the nature of the expire created by them during the 13th century be ween the Altai and the Tienshan, and among other things also concerning policy adopted with respect to them by the Manchu Dynasty. The collapse of the Dzungar empire since the middle of the 18th century became an occasion of numerous tribal wars which were extended also into East-Mongo-Page 214: lia and made it more and more difficult for the Dzungar rulers to utilize in their own behalf the economic power of the Turkestan casis peasants without losing the

military reservoir provided by the corresponding Mongolian tribes. When the Manchus conquered the cases of Sinkiang they broke the backbone of the Mongol-Dzungar rule. Vladimirov (No.100) wrote his very valuable book on the "nomadic

ACSI FORM 8 FEB. 56 13A

Declassified in Part - San

INTELLIGENCE TRANSLATION

. PAGE NUMBER 41

STAT

red for Release @ 50-Yr 2013/10/24 : CIA-RDP81-01043R002500210003-4

Page 214: (cont'd) feudalism" of the Mongols some years of the period covered by this report; but although it was published incomplete after his death it is desirable here briefly to sketdh its contents (cf. detailed review by H. Moore in "Pacific Affaire" 1936, p. 125 ff.). According to Vladimirov there existed among the Mongols ever since the early times -- although the fact nust seen surprising in view of their nomadic type of economy -- a feudal form of organization of the social and economic relationships. The author states that although they did not have any law of landed property in the Western sense of the term the routes followed in their sensonal migrations were definitely determined, so that it was a question of migrational areas that had at first belonged to individual tribes, but subsequently got under the control of individual persons, ith the result that finally the subordinate groups of herdsmen were subject to the will of their "feudal lord," and were not at liberty to move into any other pasturage territory. The same text remarks further that a break-up of the family and tribal organization occurred when individual owners of herds were compelled, as their herds grew too large, to detach themselves from their own group or, in times of danger, when the misor her owners placed themselves under the protection of the nore powerful. In this manner, we are told, there developed a hierarchy of power analogous to that of the feudal system ever since the 11-13 centuries; and the feudal empire of Ghengis Khan is taken by the same author as owing its existence in part to the gradual extinction of the exoganic tribal organization of the hunting and cattle-raising nomads. Ind we are told further that although in that empire the tribal influences had to some extent been still of considerable importance "hengis Khan had for military reasons relied, in many part of the empire, in many instance on personally oblighted vassals as local overlords in preference to the tribal lead ers. According to Vladimirov the collepse of the Mongol Empire was for the abovenentioned reasons followed by a second phase of feudalism d rin which it reached its culmination, during the time from the 13 to the 17th century, when the social (vassals, common people, slaves) hierarchy arcame to be even more sharply defined as result of numerous struggles among the different "feudal overlords" During this period, he des on to say, the Lemaistic Church attained its importance as a great feudal institution with spiritual and worldly power. We are told further that the third phase, be inning the latter

part of the 17th century, marked the berinning decline of Mongolian feudalism, as Page 215:

ACSI FORM 8 FEB. 56

Declassified in Part -

13A

DISSEMINATION FORM FOR INTELLIGENCE TRANSLATION (CONTINUATION SHEET)

Page 215: (cont'd) result of the military inroads, commerce, and colonizing efforts of stronger powers, i.e. the Chinese and the Russians. Vladimirov's views are based upon an extremely rich bibliography.

classified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release @ 50-Yr 2013/10/24 : CIA-RDP81-01043R002500210003-

E NUMBER

STAT

42

Similar views are advocated in the book by Kozmin (No.88). Lattimore (cf. Pacific Affairs 1937, p. 464 ff.) voices criticism against these efforts to make out a case for the existence of genuinely feudal conditions; and according to him these conclusions go too far. He claims that the main emphasis was at all times upon the tribe, not so much in a genealogical as in a political sense, and that the territorial conceptions always remained subordinate to the tribal conception. In times of insecurity, states Lattimore, the first endeavor had been to keep the tribe together, irrespective of territorial considerations. According to his view it was only during the times when closely unified empires were formed (Mongolian, Chinese, and others) that the territorial considerations exerted a more powerful political influence than the tribal considerations, without ever being able quite to overcome the effects of the latter.

The most comprehensive account of the tribes and their subdivisions, of the geo rachic spread, and of the historic relations between the Mongols of Manchuria and the Chinese, the Manchus, etc. is furnished by Lattinore (No.91). During the epoch of the Mongolian world empire the spread of the Mongols on Manchurian territory reached its greatest extent, subsequently shrinking together again for a number of reasons. Still settled in the north, in the Nonni region, are remnants of the "Yeghe Minggan," who are kin to the Oeltds and were saifted at one time from western Mongolia. More important than the others are the different tribes and "banners" of the "Jerim" League, which must be regarded as the easternmost fragments of the Mongolian population. In Jehol the Chosoto and the Cho-ota associations are specially worth mentioning. As result of the rapid forward thrust of the Chinese agricultural colonists these Manchuria Mongols have during recent years been either assimilated or pushed back farther and farther. Many of their groups have turned to settled life or have gone over to a partially agricultural life. The Mongols living outside the Autonomous Inner Mongolia, i.e. in part within the northeastern provinces of China (appr. 300,000) are most likely to disappear within the next few generations completely among the Chinese population.

ACSI FORM 8 FEB. 56

13A

DISSEMINATION FORM FOR INTELLIGENCE TRANSLATION (CONTINUATION SHEET)

Page 215: (cont'd) त जन्में Estimates of the number of Mongolians differ widely. Bleichsteiner (No.67) places their total number of only 2.6 million, while others arrive at a figure of appr. 4 million, inclusive of Kelmucks. The most reasonable assumption would seen to be that the total is about 3 million, ab. 75% of these being Last-Mongolians, who can be subdivided further as follows: the Khalka Mongols of Outer Mongolia (this being the largest group); the previously mentioned associations in Manchuria; the Barguts of the Barga; and the Chahars, Tumeds, Alashan Mongols, Ordos, Page 216: etc. of Inner Mongolia. The Mest-Mongolians, who dwell chiefly in Dzungaria and continuous areas, include the following subdivisionsr, among others: Durbed, Oleeds, "ait, Minghit, Tsakhachin, and Torgud. The latter include the Volga-Kalmucks and those of the Autonomous Kirghiz Republic of the Soviet Union, a total of about 130,000. It seems very likely that the Volga-Kalmucks wandered away, in part, toward the east and to some extent were resettled during the last war, since their autononous republic has been dissolved. The Morth-Mongolians, or Buryats, hardly comprise more than a quarter of a million; and even in the Autonomous Buryat-Mongolian "epublic of the Soviet Union they constitute only a minority of the population. Leimbach (No.92) calls attention to the process of assimilation by Russian elements. Educational measures, including the adoption of the Cyrillic alphabet (1940) are effective in the direction of this tendency. According to Thiel (No. 37, p.104) the percentage of Buryats in the republic named after them amounted in 1941 to no more than 43.8%. The total number of Mongols in the Soviet Uniton hardly excession 400,000, ard in China the total barely reaches about 1.5 million.

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release @ 50-Yr 2013/10/24 : CIA-RDP81-01043R002500210003-

GE NUMBER

STAT

43

The increasing amount of influence exerted by the Buryats upon the other Mongolian groups, especially the Khalka Mongols, is described by Lattimore (No.90). The Buryats, who possess the highest degree of education in the modern sense of the term, work in the Mongolian People's Republic as technicians, and as economic or educational advisers, thus influencing inex in various matters the other Mongols who live there. The East-Mongolian Khelka dialact, which was formerly the most important dialect of the Mongolian language, is in this manner subjected noticeably to the influence of the North-Mongolian dialect of the Buryats. In the travel reports of Christensen (No.30), Bosshard (No.68), and Monetcll (No.95) -- the last

ACSI FORM § FEB. 56

13A

48. C. 77 (1. 4

A the second second

Page 216: (cont'd) books contain exceptionally fine pictorial illustrations -- contain valuable information concerning some of the groups living in Inner-Mongolia. Bosshard had the benefit of advice from F.A.Larson, the famous "Duke of Mongolia" and others. He became acquainted, above all, with several of the Chahar "banners," with the West-Sunid "banner" of the Silingol League, and with the Durbed "banner" of the Ulankhab Legue. Montell had visited, among others, the Torguds of the Edsin-gol region, who live pretty much in isolation from the other Mongols and have thus preserved numerous distinguishing characteristics, although in most recent times they have been crowded, more and more, by Chinese colonists advancing rapidly into this region.

classified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release @ 50-Yr 2013/10/24 : CIA-RDP81-01043R002500210003-4

÷Ξ.

STAT

Ш

AGE NUMBER

Relations between the Mongolian heremen population and t'e Chinese agricultural peasants, whogs to some extent arrived on the scene quite early, but chiefly immigrated during the second half of the past century into the Mongolian pasture regions, can be found described in the writin's of Fochler-Hauke (No.15a, Page 217: p. 268 ff. and 113 ff.), who cites as example We Jehol, West-Manchuria, and the Barga. Cressey, Lattimore, and others had dealt with this problem of Inner Mongolia before him. Chinese colonization is directed precisely toward the best of the pasture lands of the Mongols. In many instances the Chinese officials simply have been assigning desirable Mongolian lands to the Chinese colonists; but even the Mongolian nobility themselves have in many instances from ælfish motives delivered land into the hands of the Chinese, through sales or leases. Moreover, the various attempts made by some of the Mongolian ethnic elements to hold on to their lands by changing from the pastural to an agricultural economy have not always been successful. Frequently the Mongolian peasant had to give up the struggle because of the superior skill of the Chinese peasent in matters of peasant-farm operation and because of indebtedness to Chinese traders. For the average Mongolian tilling of the soil is not a goal worth striving for: and the decision to settle down on the land is in most instances not made with a view to advancing into a higher form of culture and economy but merely because no other means seen available to ward off Chinese penetration of the land. During the Japanese Occupation measures to protect the Mongolians were taken in Manchuria and in some parts of Inner Mongolia. It is not possible at this time to determine the extent to which any such measures continue in force under the Chinese Republic of Inner Mongolia. In Outer Mongolia it was not found possible for

ACSI FORM 8 FEB. 56

13A

DISSEMINATION FORM FOR INTELLIGENCE TRANSLATION (CONTINUATION SHEET)

Page 217: (cont'd) the Chinese to gain a foothold as peasant colonists, since during the last few them decades the country was closed to wim for political reasons.

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release @ 50-Yr 2013/10/24 : CIA-RDP81-01043R002500210003-4

GE NUMBER

STAT

45

At present most of the Mongolians follow the Lemaistic the Buddhist religion; and it is only among the Buryats that orthodox Christianity has to some extent been accepted. Buddhism found its way into Mongolia as early as the middle of the 13th century; but since the collapse of the Mongolian enpire it has lost its importance in those regions. Reconversion was to the Lamaistic form through the "reformed" Yellow Church. The former Urga (Ulan-Hator) was given at that time a special Mongolian head of the Church, a Living Buddha (Khutuktu). Relations with Ti et were at all times very close. Glasenapp (No.78) has shown, however, that at the present moment Lamaism in Mongolia is in every respect in a period of decline In Inner Mongolia it had recently achieved once more a certain apogee, since the Panchen-Lama had taken his exile there. Since the time of incorporation in the Chinese People's Republic, however, Lamaism has once entered into a period of decline -- having occasionally produced a hindering effect upon the country's general development, as result of excesses of monastery life. In Outer Mongolia, since the Page 218: First World War, the Khutuktu had been intervening also in political matters, in behalf of the country's independence. Since his death (1924) he was for political, anti-Lamaistic reasons, "reborn" no longer in Tibet; Mongolia, but in Tibet; and since 1929 a beginning was made with confiscation of monastery properties as well as those of the nobility.

Glasenapp emphasizes that after the turn of the century Czarism was making an effort to win political influence in Tibet by way of the Lamaism of Buryat-Mongolian and other Buddhistic citizens. In more recent times, in the Soviet Union, Lamaism was called upon to join the issue with dialectic materialism. According to Lattimore (Pacific Affairs 1937, p. 172) the Lamaist Church in Mongolia has revealed and retained (Preater Vitality, however, and than the Mongolian nobility.

An intelligent appreciation of Mongolian history calls for acquaintance with the Mongolion concepts of law and their relation to the Lamaist Church and to the country's social organization. Important contributions on this subject are furnished by a collection of source material brought out by Ayazanovskiy (No.96), and by Lattimore's critical analysis of this collection (Pacific Affairs 1937, p.

経っ法

د المراجع المرا محمد المراجع ال all start GE NUMBER INTELLIGENCE TRANSLATION 46 Page 218: (cont'd) STAT 477 ff.). Ryazanovskiy bses his conclusions above all on: the fragments of Ghengis Khan's Code of Law; Hann the 'est-Mongolian Code of 1640; the Khalka codes of the 18th century; Buryat traditions concerning the history of Mongolian law; and legal (development and forms in Outer Mongolia prior to 1924. The author discusses the historical influence of Chinese and Russian legal concepts. Lemaism, especially during the 18th century, exerted a strong influence upon development of the law; and likewise of great importance were the consequences resulting from the foundation, on nomad territory, of monasteries in permanent locations; and the assignment, to these monasteries, of large croups of individuals as monks, who, in this manner, were removed from the jurisdiction of tribal law. he nobility tried to preserve its influence by placing members of the nobility in important ositions of the church hierarchy; while the (-- to them -- y Manchus interfered with any/denserous trend toward tribal centralization, or centrali zation of territories or church power. Their purposes were served also by the "Banfilling ner"-type of social organization. They issued orders, moreover, to prevent planing the higher church positions with close relatives of Mongolian tribal princes.

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release @ 50-Yr 2013/10/24 : CIA-RDP81-01043R002500210003-4

Although many questions are still left unanswered, the more recent studies have contributed importantly toward making it possible to form at least an adequate general idea of the political, social, and clerical organization of the fongolians throughout the course of their bistory.

5. ECONOMY, SETTLEMENT, AND COMMUNICATIONS

105.	Chesneaux, J.: Acconstruction et Réorientation dans la Vie Économique de la
	Chine Nouvelle (Reconstruction and decrientation of the Economic Life of the
	Nor China) J. (An ales de Geogr. LX, No. 319, Paris 1951, 88 ff. (French.)
106. 104:/d/:	Denisov, N.L.: Cattle-Raising in the Mongolian People's Republic. Ulan-Bator febral 1946 (Russian and Mongolian).
108. 1971	Heissig, W.: Das Gelbe Vorfeld; die Mobilisierung der chinesischen Aussenländer
	(The Yellow Forefield; Mobilization of the Outlying Chinese territories). Hei-
100	delberg 1941. 16? pp. Maps. Pictures.
109. 1081	: Der mongolische Kulturwandel in den Hsingen-Frovinzen Mandschukuos (Mongoli-
	an Cultural Changes in the Hsingan Provinces of Manchukuo). (In: Asien-Perichte
	11. 9-14, Vienna 1941/42.)
107.	Mongolia. Politico-Economical Journal. Ulan-Vator 1933-12 (Mongolian and Russian

ACSI FORM 13A DISSEMINATION FORM FOR INTELLIGENCE TRANSLATION 8 FEB. 56

INTELLIGEN	NCE TRANSLATION	PAGE NUMBER
		And a second
Page	e 219: (contid)	stat
110:	Kazanskiy, K.A.: Sar Expedition against Agricultural Pest	• •
 	Economics of the Mongols, No.5, Ulan-Bator (Russian and M	
111:	Kramer, W.: Die Mongolische Volksrepublik (The Mongolian	1
	(In: Zeitschrift für den Erdekunde-Unterricht. Berlin 19	
112:	Litovchenko, G.R.: Sheep-Breeding in the Mongolian People	
	of the Scientific Committee of the Mongolian People's Re	public, No. 3, Utan-Dator
	1946 (Mongolian and Bussian).	4-10-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1
113.	Lattimore, 0.: The Phantom of Mangkuo. (In: Pacific Affa	irs, New York 1937, P.
	120 ff (English).	
11/1.	Luss, I. Ya. (Editor): The Domestic Animals of Mongolia.	
	Mongolian Committee of the Academy of Science, Ho. 22, H	loscow-Leningrad 1936
	(dussian).	
115.	Mongolian Pcople's Republic. (In: The Statesman's Year-	Book 1953, London, 860 ff.
	1218 ff. (English).	
116.		
	11. Johrhundert (Postal Service in China under the Monad	olian Megime during the
	13th and 11th Centuries). (In: Gottinger Asiatische For	schungen, Vol. I, Mies-
	baden 1951, 130 pp.).	
117.	Problems of the Buryat-Jongolian Autonomous Socialist S	oviet depublic, Vol. I
	and II. Hoscow-Leningrad 1935/36 (Mussian).	
118.	trained to literate demonstration (Tray Studies of	the Grokiy Agricultural
	Institute, Vol. VI, No. 1, 1928 (ussian).	
119.	Shultsenko, I.F.: Meport on Studies of Cattle-Maising i	in Mongolia. (In: Studies
	of the Scientific Committee of the Mongoliar People's	
	1946 (Mongolian and Russian).	2 Alexandra - A
119	a. Tang Chang-yin: The Loonomic Development of Inner Mong	olia. Shanghai 1933 (Eng-
	lish).	
	The natural prerequisites of the economic der	velopment were briefly
St	et forth by W. Haude in an earlier publication (cf. Hyllni	
	edin: published in honor of Sven Hedin's 70th Birthday, by	
	and Geographic Society, Stockholm 1935). In the norther	
	uter Mongolia there prevails except at the highest elev	
	OPH FOR DISSEMINATION FORM FOR INTELLIGENCE TRA	

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release @ 50-Yr 2013/10/24 : CIA-RDP81-01043R002500210003-4

ACSI FORM 8 FEB. 56

.

13A DISSEMINATION FORM FOR INTELLIGENCE TRANSLATION

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release @ 50-Yr 2013/10/24 CIA-RDP81-01043R002500210003-4

Page 219: (cont'd)

INTELLIGENCE TRANSLATION

ېر د د د د مېرو ورو ورو ورو د د د د د د د د مېرو و. د د ورو او د ورو ورو ورو ورو ورو و و ورو و مېرو و مېرو و مېرو و مېرو و مېرو و د د و د د و د د و <u>ge number</u> <u>48</u>

STAT

and vogetation have fundra characteristics -- a side-by-side of boreal agriculturalsteppe and steppe climate, which condition is followed farther south by a belt of pastural-steppe climate (xxxx like that which is characteristic also for the eastern marginal areas), and at individual points this zone contains areas **xixe** that have <u>Page 220:</u> a desert-steppe or a steppe climate. In Vest-Mongolia and in Dzungaria one occasionally encounters an oasis with a ricultural-steppe climate; and similar conditions pre vail also south of the Gobi, as for instance; in large portions of the so-called Inner Mongolia.

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release @ 50-Yr 2013/10/24 : CIA-RDP81-01043R002500210003-4

The economic life of the longolians is to this day based almost entirely upon stock-raising, largely in the nomadic manner. The number of agricultural Mongolians continues to be small; and these agricultural groups, especially, are -- in Inner Mongolia -- exposed to the danger of absorption by the Chinese. The raising of sheep and bovine cattle predominate, the sheep being first in importance as a source of meat, milk, and wool. The horse is the most important of the animals used for riding; but the camel is to some extent used as the beast of burden in a numer of local areas.

The development of Innfer Mongolia has in recent times passed through a number of different phases (cf. No. 113 and No. 15 a). The Chinese agriculturists and tradesmen who have since the last century pushed forward into the southern and eastern marginal areas of Hongolia are now in possession of a large part of the choicest lands in those regions; and as result of political events during the last two decades, particularly the great floods of the thirties along the lower Wang-Ho, flooding over additional tens of thousands of Chinese have come in, textitated the marginal territories of Inver Mongolia. Then the Jepanese occupied Inner Mongolia, the Mongolian economy was in a low state of decline: partly due to the loss of lands to Chinese peasants, and partly as result of indebtedness to the Chinese traders. Tope sure, the Japanese protected the Mongolians from further losses of land to the Chinese; they also started a certain reform of the archaic Mongolian economic procedures; and the reorganized commerce and created model trade stations to improve the deliveries of wool and meats. At the same time, however, they were interested primarily in their own advantages -- especially in the matter of trading by middle-men -and the Mongolians felt disappointed, although the month, because of their dislike

ACSI FORM 8 FEB. 56 13A DISSEMINATION FORM FOR INTELLIGENCE TRANSLATION (CONTINUATION SHEET)

ed for Release @ 50-Yr 2013/10/24

CIA-RDP81-01043R00

Page 220: (cont'd) they might for the collectivization measures adopted in Outer Mongoliay have been favorably inclined to cooperate with the Japanese.

na tanang

GE NUMBER

STAT

49

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release @ 50-Yr 2013/10/24 : CIA-RDP81-01043R002500210003-4

NTELLIGENCE TRANSPATION

It was not possible to change the basic factors of the situation; and the Chinese peasants continued in possession of a belt zone, which has in the Chahar a width of more than 100 km., of what were at one time the best of the Mongolian pasture lands. So far as the Chahar is concerned, certain possibilities of development continue to exist only in the northern part, in the territory of the Silingol-Liga, which at present forms part of the Autonomous Kepublic of Innier Mongolia. In Ninghsia the cases are settled almost entirely by the Chinese, and the Torguds, Alashan Mongols, etc. have only few opportunities left to strengthen their economic power. In Suiyan the loess areas in the east and the oases along the dwang-Ho have Page ?21: in part been colonized by the Chinese since the ancient days, but chiefly since the ad ent of the "Peking-Suiyuan dailroad." The Ordos Mongols, the Durbeds, etc. are among trose Mongols who were economically more retarded than any of the others. Among the economically most important regions of Inner Mongolia can be mentioned the former Chingan Provinces of Manchuria, where great successes have been achieved 1932-1945 in the raising of sheep (crossing of Mongolian sheep ith merinos, obtaining in this manner not only a better quality of wool, but also two and three times the former yield of wool). Within the area of the former Chingan provinces one could probably count 1.4 million sheep, 600,000 head of bovine cattle, several hundred thousand each of horses and goats, and about 12,000 camels. The exploitation (started by the Japanese and now continued by Peking) of hard coal and soft coal deposits, of the fairly extensive iron ore deposits, and of the presumably not very large oil reserves benefits first of all the Chinese elements of the population and will in the long run have the effect of weakening still further the position of the Mongols. The currency reform carried into effect by the Japanese during the

occupation period (No. 108) had resulted in a measure of financial stability which, 123111 though morely contingent, exceeded all expectations, but was followed, after 1945, a sente o contra a by another period of great uncertainty. The "three-year plans" undertaken by the Japanese called, in taxix their first Section, for the production, among other things Government erge-pk-ergs-of Touser a of 500,000 t. of wool within the Mongol Federation. Similarly the present Waxerments of the Autonomous Republic of Inner Mongolia has prepared economic plans of its own. H TE

ACSI FORM 8 FEB. 56

classified in Part

Sanitized Copy

In 1950, for instance, 40,000 hectares of land were newly assigned, so that at that time the area of cultivated land (mostly settled by Chinese) comprised a total of 940,000 hectares.

assified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 🏾 50-Yr 2013/10/24 : CIA-RDP81-01043R002500210003-4

GE NUMBER

STAT

50

ر المراجع المرا المحاجة المراجع المراجع

INTELLIGENCE TRANSLATION

Page 221: (cont'd)

Moreover, 200 million trees were to be planted by 1950, so as to improve local climatic and edaphic conditions and to place the forest economy on a rational basis. With a view to better exploitation of the forest of the southwestern parts of the Great Chingan present plans call for the construction of nearly 300 km. of railroad. The social and political organization of the Mongols in "banners" has and in order not been interfered with so far; thanking the protect both, the Mongols and the Chinese, from exploitation by Chinese traders, a beginning was made, during the lest few years, with the establishment of associations, whose membership was in 1950 reported to be 500,000 in Inner Mongolia. There has been a considerable increase of motor traffic, serving in part to haul freight and passengers for railroad stations in the marginal territories; and a railroad line completed in 1954 handles traffic from Peking through the Gobi to Ulan-Jator (Outer Mongolia), as well as from Kalgan to Tolun and also to Jehol. The traditional caravan traffic still predomin-Page 222 nates in the interior areas. There is an airline from Feking via Kalgan and Ulan-Bator to Irkutsk, and another from Harbin via the Barga to Chita in the Soviet Union. The dwelling of the Mongol still consists predominantly of the Yurta, i.e. of a quickly built and quickly dismounted dwelling that consists of a wooden framework covered with felt. The settled Mongols have adopted the type of house used by the colonists of North-China, though in some localities they have developed curious in-The larger cities offer termediate types between this type of house and the yurta.

the appearance of typical North-Chinese colonial cities and harbor only small Monrol ninorities, e.g. Hailar (Hulun, 40,000 inhabitants), Ulanhot (Mangychniao, 30,000 inhabitants), Tolun (50,000 inhabitants), Kalgan (Changkiakow, Manchuan, 150,000 inhabitants), Kukukhoto (Fkeisui, Suiyuan, 200,000 inhabitants), Ninghsia (15,000 inhabitants), etc. A local industrial center is in course of development at Pautu

(Paotow).

13A

Autononous

In the VBuryat-Mongolian Soviet Republic (cf. No. 37, pp. 125 ff,,117) the economic structure has during the last few years undergone more profound changes

ACSI FORM 8 FEB. 56

DISSEMINATION FORM FOR INTELLIGENCE TRANSLATION (CONTINUATION SHEET)

Page 222: (cont'd)

GE NUMBER

STAT

than in any other of the Mongolian territories. Most of the Buryats have by this time become sedentary of semi-sedentary and are, like the Mussian part of the population, devoting themselves to agriculture(rye, wheat, oats), although in some of these areas the crops are endangered by dry weather and by night frosts. Animal husbandry (Beef cattle, sheep, horses, goats, camels) has made creat progress in these areas, as result of crossing of breeds, improved feeding, establishment of model stations, and so forth. Cuickly developing exploitation of the underground wealth (coal, iron, bauxite, graphite, etc.) has helped to promote an influex of non-Buryat elements (Russians), although the Buryats themselves have likewise in an increasing measure found employment in mining and in the industries. The capital city of Ulan-Ude (formerly Verkhne Udinsk, nearly 150,000 inhabitants) has a predominantly non-Buryat population and is an important industrial and traffic center. There is a side branch leading from the old Trans-Dibirian mailroad to Ulan-Dator in Outer Mongolia.

- M (103

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release @ 50-Yr 2013/10/24 : CIA-RDP81-01043R002500210003-4

Considerable changes have supervened also in the economy of the Monrolian People's depublic (No. 25, pp. 18 ff., 111-13, 118). The raising of beef cattle predominates in the northerm and northwestern territories; and there, as well as in the eastern part of the country, the raising of sheep is like ise pursued. Camels are being used chiefly in the interior marginal regions. In recent decades, and usually under the direction of Hussian and Bury t-Mongolian advisers, a large number of measures was adopted to introduce improved methods of cattle-raising, to improve breeds, and to ensure better utilitation of the products. Thus a large number of new watering places were provided (ponds, uells) and recommendations were offered for conducting the grazing and care of pastures in accordance with modern <u>Page 223:</u> methods; and the introduction of grass-moving machines and winter-feeding in stables furnished an entirely new approach to the taks of getting away from the primitive nomadic methods of stock-raising.

During the latter part of the twenties the innovations, especially the collectivization experiments, had been initiated with so much precipitation that in 1930 serious resistance manifested itself among the population (cf., among others, No. 108); and during the years that followed some of the herdsmen's families and their herds moved away into certain parts of inner Mongolia. In recognition of the csocialization hazards incident to hasty measures a moderate policy was initiated in 1932; and

ACSI FORM 8 FEB. 56

d in Par

a s 🖓 an i shi kafalada fili i si Proteini.

Page 223: (cont'd)

IGE NUMBER

STAT

even the newly created state farms in the North had to shift their principal effort once more from grain cultivation to stock-raising, because it had been recognized that under the existing conditions the really vital requirements of the Republic could be met only by a pastural foundation. The Government created a special "Veteri nary and Zootechnical Administration (and at Ulan dator a school for veterinary's assistants was created); and so far as possible veterinaries were established in the country districts. In 1921 the number of heads of cattle per person was only 18; but in 1911 the number had risen to about 30 per capita of the population (15.9 million sheep, 2.8 million beef cattle, 2.6 million horses, 5.5. million goats, about 700,000 camels and a like number of yaks). In the Aimak-Dund-Gobi the number of cattle per / pastured inhabitant is 50. In former times hundreds of thousands of Vanimals perished each year as result of plagues, shortage of feed, smooth iced surfaces, and so forth. These enemies of the stock-farmer are now being fought by the erection of shelters, preparation of hay, and other measures. As early an 1950 there had be established no less than 55 moving-machine stations (grass-mowers). That same year 1 million t. of hay were brought in, as compared with barely 10,000 t. in 1939. A five-year plan (1918-52) was adopted in 1947, and called, among other things, for: expansion of irrigated areas; development of industries; and advances in mechanization of the means of transportation (cf. No. 115). It was intended that upon completion of the five-year plan the total number of heads of cattle should wave reach 32 million. The area of cultivated land (1950: 45,000 hectares) was likewise to be increased considerably. The state farms cover at this time approximately 12,000 hectares. The area potentially amenable to irrigation farming has recently been estimated at 3 million hectares. The agricultural areas are located chiefly in the Selenga-Talley along the Orkhon River and along the Chara, a region populated chiefly with Chinese prior to the Revolution. Ulan-Bator has now a large meat "kombinat," as well as a number of minor plants for the processing of wool, a soap factory, a brewery, and a small paper mill on the banks of the Iro River. The capital city now also has in operation Ta small electric plant, printing shops, leather-processing establishments, and automobile repair shops. Similarly the larger cities of the interior of the country have established wool-washing plants and small mechanical shops. The unit of currency,

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release @ 50-Yr 2013/10/24 : CIA-RDP81-01043R002500210003--

since 1925, has been the Tukhrik (approximately equivalent to the ruble of the Soviet

CIA-RDP81

ACSI FORM 8 FEB, 56

zed Copy Approved for Release

Page 224:

De

GE NUMBER 53

Union) = 100 Mongo. The Government's budget for 1951 anticipated expenditures in the amount of 351.4 million and an income of 346.4 million tukhrik. Stabilization of the currency made it possible import mining material and vehicles from the Soviet Union; and these imports, in turn, favored the exploitation of hard-coal and soft-coal deposits (Nalaicha, Bain Bulak, Under Chan, Yugodsir, and Dsun-Bulak), of deposits of graphite and rock salt (in the vicinity of the Chubsu-gul, near the northern border), and of a number of smaller deposits of gold, silver, magnetic iron rock, and chromium (in the Mongolian Altai, etc.).

@ 50-Yr 2013/10/24 : CIA-RDP81-01043R002500210003-4

Road-construction was speeded up. A number of former caravan trails can now be traveled by automobiles. The highway Ulan-Ude -- Altan Bulak -- Ulan-Bator partakes at present of the characteristics of a main artery of traffic. In the Northwest, the Soviet Union is connected with the People's Republic by way of the Chuya Highway of the Altai. As was mentioned earlier, the Ulan-Bator -- Tsining section of the Peking --Suiyuan Mailroad was completed in 1954. Since 1939 the railroad lines Ulan-Ude -- Ulan-Jator and Ulan-Jator -- Nalaicha have also been completed. Still another railroad connects Cojbalsan (the former Kerulen or Bajan Tumen) with Borsja on the Trans-Sibirian "ailroad. The capital city is also connected by an airline with the Chinese net of airlines and that of the Soviet Union. A limited amount of river traffic is maintained on the Orkhon and the Selenga. Ulan-Bator has a wireless telegraphy station, and is connected by a telegraph line with Ulan-Ude. Both, domestic and foreign commerce are almost entirely in the hands of the Government. Prior to the First World War the foreign commerce moved primarily via China; but later the Chinese traders were expelled. Exports and imports are now under the control of the "Sovmontor" (a state-owned commercial association), and the Soviet Union is almost exclusively the party of the second part in the transactions. The exports consists chiefly of horses, wool, leather, undressed skins, and mining products; the imports include food products (flour), vehicles, machinery, and other industrial goods. The capital city, Ulan-Jator, has approximately 100,000 inhabitants. It has greatly changed its appearance in consequence of the construction of factories, schools, and administrative buildings. In the other larger cities, such as Altan-Bulak (Maimatshen, 10,000 inhabitants), Dzhimgalantu (Kobdo, 10,000 inhabitants), and Dzhibkhalantu (Uljassutai, 10,000 inhabitants) a number of outside

ACSI FORM 8 FEB. 56

13A

-

VTELLIGENCE	TRANSLATION	AGE NUMBER
Page	221: (cont'd)	STAT
and fo	preign structural conceptions. The most recent of the "cities"	is Sukhe-Bator,
at the	e terminal point of the Selenga river shipping, and the second l	argest of them
· · · ·	jbalsan (San-bejce, Eajan-Tumen).	<i>.</i>
Page 225		
	6. GOVERNMENT, ADMINISTRATION, POLITICS, ACCOUNTS OF TRAVEL	
120.	Barzini, L.: Mongolische Reise (Trip through Mongolia). Leipzig	1910.
121.	Carlson, F.: The Chinese Mongol Front in Suiyuan. (In: Pacific A	ffairs, Canden,
	New Jersey, 278-85 (English).	
122.	Chen-Hang-Seng: A Critical Survey of Chinese Policy in Inner Mon	ngolia. (Pacific
	Affairs, Canden, New Jersey, p. 557 ff. (English).	
	Christensen, H.H.: Neue Lindrücke und Erfahrungen in der Ostmon	golei (New Im-
	pressions and Experiences in East-Mongolia). (Ostasiatische Mun	ischau, Hanburg
	1938,pp. 175 ff., 192 ff.)	
124.	Thirty Years of the Mongolian People's Revolution, 1921-1951. U	lan-bator 1951
	(Mongolian).	
125.	Fochler-Hauke, G.: Asia, Manuel Geografico (Asia, a Geographic	Manual), Tucunar
	1953, p. 329 ff. (Spanish).	
126.	: Geographische Grundzüge der neuen Verwaltungseinteilung Chi	na's (Basic Geo-
	raphic Traits of the new Administrative Divisions of China). (РМ 1953, Н.2,
	p. 137 ff., K.}.	
127.	Forbath, L.: The New Mongolia. London 1936 (English).	
128.	Friters, G.: The International Position of Outer Mongolia: A co	ntribution to
	Russia's and Japan's Policies in the Far Last. Introduction by	L. and O. Latti
	more. Baltimore 1949 (English).	
129.	: The Development of Outer Mongolian Independence. (Pacific A	ffairs, Camden,
	New Jersey, 1937, 315-36 (English).	
130.	Goto, T.: The Federation of Autonomous Governments of the Mong	ol Provinces.
	(Bungei Shunju 1939, p. 129 ff.)	
130.	Ginsberg, N.: China's Changing Political Geography. (The Geogra	aphic Review 195
	new York, 102-17, Maps (Lnglish).	an an an Array an Array An Array an Array an Array An Array
132. Hazard, J.N.: The Constitution of the Mongol People's Repub		and Soviet In-
	fluences. (Pacific Affairs, Michmond, Virginia, 1948, pp. 162-	70.)
CSI FORM FEB. 56	13A DISSEMINATION FORM FOR INTELLIGENCE TRANSLATION	N

ITELLIGENCI	TRANSLATION	AGE NUMBER
Page	225: (cont'd)	STAT
133.	Haenisch, E.: Die Mongolei (Mongolia). (Orient in deutscher F	orschung, edited by a
• • • • •	H.H. Schaefer, Leipzig 1914).	
134.	Heissig, W.: Zur Meinungsbildung in der Mongolei (Formation o	f Public Opinion in
	Mongolia). (Asien-Berichte 6, Vienna 1920).	
135.	: Bildungs- und Hygienepropaganda in der Hsingan-Mongolei (Educational and
	Hygiene Propaganda in Haingan-Mongolia). (ZGeopol., Heidelber	g 1941.)
136:.	: Die Mongolei des Marschalls Choibalsan. (2Geopol., Neide	lberg 1942,227-30.)
137.	Korostowez: Von Chingis-Chan zur Sowjetrepublik (From Ghengi	sKhen to Soviet Re-
	public). Derlin 1938.	
138.	Larsen, F.A.: Die Mongolei (Mongolia). Derlin 1936.	
139.	Lattimore, 0.: The Phanton of Mengkukuo. (Pacific Affairs, C	amden, New Jersey,
	1943, pp. 420-27 (¹ nglish).	· · · ·
що.	Lattimore, 0.: Mongol Journeys. London 1941 (Paglish).	
141.	: New Road to Asia. (The National Geographic Magazine, Vol	. 66, washington
	1944, pp. 641-47 (English).	
142.	: Solution in Asia. Baltimore 1946 (English).	\ /m
113.	: Mongolia: Filter or Floodgate (Mongolia: Filter oder Sch	
	National degraphic Magazine, Vol. 71, Mashington 1949 (Eng	lish).
14.	: The Lines of Cleavage in Inner Mongolia. (Pacific Affai	rs, Camden, New Jerse
	1937, p. 196 ff. (English).	
<u>1</u> 5.	Ma Ho-Tien: Chinese Agent in Mongolia. Translated by John de	Francis. Baltimore
	1949. XVI and 215 pp., Maps, Diagrams, Index (English).	
Ц6.	Maslennikov, N.: The Mongolian Problem.(Mirovoye Khozyaistvo	i Mirovaya Politika
	Moscow 5. 5. 1936 (flussian).	
1470	Mishima, Y., and Tomio Goto: A Japanese View of Outer Mongo	lia. Traslated and
	condensed by A.J. Graydantsev. (I.P.R. Publ. min., New York	(Baglish).)
Page 2 148.		ral Asia J., London
	1939, p. 205 ff. (Lnglish).	
149.	Philipps, G.D.R.: Russia, Japan, and Mongolia. London 1942	. 104 pp. (English.)
150.	Rupen, B.A.: Notes on Outer Mongolia since 1945. (Pacific	Affairs, 1955, 9 pp.
151.	Die Souiotoronaganda in der Mongolei. (ZGeopo	1., Heidelberg 1939,
0	p. 162 ff.)	
		1 .

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release @ 50-Yr 2013/10/24 : CIA-RDP81-01043R002500210003-4

ACSI FORM 8 FEB, 56 13A DISSEMINATION FORM FOR INTELLIGENCE TRANSLATION (CONTINUATION SHEET)

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release @ 50-Yr 2013/10/24 : CIA-RDP81-01043R002500210003-4

NTELLIGENCE TRANSLATION		Ge number 56
Page 226: (cont'd)		
	Common of the Medam Manaolia	stat n Language. Moscow 1951. (Russian
	in der Mongolei (Summer in Mo	
	. TU GEL MOUGOTET (Smunet TU MO	
Pictures. 154. Walter, R.: Inn	vrasien im Rincen der Mächte (T	nner Asia in the Stranggle of the
Powers). Berlin		
		(Chinese Inner Mongolia). [20eo-
and the second	g 1939, pp. 31-42, 114-17.)	
	: Mongolia: Target or Screen?	(Pacific Affairs, Camden, New
	o. 13-23 (±nglish).)	
		's Mepublic. Moscow 1948 (Russian
		accounts, etc. listed in this Sec-
tion (No. 120, 127,	133, 137, 153), as well as thos	se mentioned in another context
		ne land and its people, such as
are of value also fo	r the geographer.	
Quite	a considerable number of publi	ications concern themselves with
the political events	that transpired during the most	st recent decades in the different
sections of Mongolia	. To some extent they throw 1	ight on the Soviet, Japanese, and
Chinese points of vi	ew; and to some extent, as for	instance the studies by Lattimore
Heissig, and Friters	, they seek to interpret from	an objective point of view the
conditions and the f	actors by which they were deter	mined.
After	the disintegration of the Mon	golian world empire the Mongolian
regions lost their i	mportance, were for a long tim	e left practically to themselves,
and finally develope	d more and more into a bone of	contention for the neighboring
great Powers. To a	large extent the great awakeni	ng of the Mongols was connected
with the eastern per	etration of Russians during th	e 16th and 17the centuries. The
Mongols, who for cen	turies had lorded it over larg	e parts of Russia now fell them-
		Buryat Mongols, who in 1648 were
still able to beat (pack the cossacks, and whose tr	ites had under the leadership of

of the Czar, and the border town of Kyakhta acquired great importance for trade between Russia and China. With the close of the 19th century Russification measures after became intensified; and at the turn of the century a beginning was made with determ-

. '

13A DISSEMINATION FORM FOR INTELLIGENCE TRANSLATION (CONTINUATION SHEET)

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release @ 50-Yr 2013/10/24 : CIA-RDP81-01043R002500210003-4

AGE NUMBER 57

STAT

ined efforts to interlard the Buryat settlement territories with Russian settlers, by confiscating any landed property in excess of 16 desystins, distributing these lands checker-board fashion among Russian colonists. During the revolutionary year of 1905 the Buryats drove out some of the foreign chiefs of the communities, and the Page 227: traditional steppe meetings were to some extent resumed. When the Revolution had been suppressed, an even more forceful Russification policy was glopted.

classified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release @ 50-Yr 2013/10/24 : CIA-RDP81-01043R002500210003-4

ا و در این اور در و رو**مهما** در مهمه در از و در و روز مروز بر مردور

INTELLIGENCE TRANSLATION

Page 226: (cont'd)

As result of the Revolution of 1917 the Buryats, likewise, became restive again. They formed associations that brought about a union of the western with the eastern Buryats and included also the aimaks of the region of Guchitsk. The territory was organized in the form of aimaks (districts), whose dissolution was unsuccessfully attempted by the Kolchak Government. Part of the Buryats fought with the Red Army not only against the Kolchak troops, but also against the regime of Baron Ungern-Sternberg, which was removed from power in Outer Mongolia. Establishment of the Soviet Government resulted in the West (Sibirian Oblast') in the establishment of an Autonomous Buryat-Mongolian Territory; and in Trans-Baikalia, likewise, an autonomous Buryat territoy was created within the then existing depublic of the Far East. When conditions had become stabilized, the Autonomous Buryat-Mongolian Socialist Soviet Republic was established, on 1 August 1923, within the Federated Russian Socialist Soviet Republic, covering an area of 331,400 sq.km. with 542,170 inhabitants in 1939 (in 1954 presumably ab. 620,000; density of population per sq.km. about 2; Capital Ulan-Ude, with appr. 150,000 inhabitants). To be sure, even at that time the Buryat-longols were in the minority as compared with the Russians; but in consequence of the most recent, very energetic measures to speed up industrialization the relative proportion of Buryats is decreasing still farther, even though they form a highly progressive element of the population -- at present they have hardly any analphabets left among them and although, as previously mentioned, they exert an increasing measure of influence also upon the neighboring Khalka-Mongols (cf. No. 37, 11, 113, 149). The Buryat Republic is one of the most important areas of the Soviet Union as regards production of excess cattle.

The political status of the former <u>Uryankhai</u> (cf. No. 128,129,92,p. 20) was rather indeterminate for quite a long time, this territory being regarded as belonging under Chinese sovereignty, since the C: arist Government of Russia had

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release @ 50-Yr 2013/10/24 : CIA-RDP81-01043R002500210003-4

GE NUMBER

STAT

58

INTELLIGENCE TRANSLATION

and a strange of the second second

Page 227: (cont'd)

in 1864 renounced rights of possession that were presumed to have existed since 1727. It is true that in 1912 the Czarist Empire had proclaimed a sort of protectorate over this source area of the Yenisei River, but due to the World War and the Revolution this protectorate had failed to become effective. Generally speaking Uryankhai had been regarded as a sort of outpost of the Chinese-controlled; and the inhabitants, the Towindians, who do not exhibit any close kinshiph ith the Mongolians, are regarded as Turkofied Sanoyedes and were organized as such in five "banner" during the Manchu Page 228: rule. Outer Mongolia had always been sending an official to Tuva who bore the Manchu

title of "Amban" and was, in turn, subordinate to the "banner" general in command in Ulyassutai. While the Carist Covernment had as late as 1916 referred to its rights in the protectorate, the Soviet Government acknowledged in 1921 the independence of that territory, and the latter was converted into a Free-State under the name of Tannu-Tuwa (Tangno Toba). In 1925 a Soviet-Outer-Mongolian commission settled the questions still left open, and in 1926 the Mongolian People's Republic and Tannu-Tuwa signed a treaty that provided for mutual exchange of diplomatic representatives. In 1911 Tannu-Tuwa began to take part in the war on the side of the Soviet Union; and on 11 October 1914 the Free-State as received, as an autonomous territory (Tuwinskaya Autonomnaya Oblst') as a member of the Russian Socialist "ederative Soviet Republic of the Soviet Union. The territory in question comprises an area of 166,000 sq.km. and about 70,000 inhabitants, only about half of whom are Tuwinians living as stockbyeeders farmers and hunters; and the administrative center is at Kyzyl (Krasny, 10,000 inhabitants).

The Chinese devolution of 1911 created an entirely new intellectual and political situation for the leading groups of Mongolian territories under Chinese dominion. These groups had been acknowledging the overlordship of the Manchu Dynasty that was ruling China, but felt no sort of obligation toward the new Chinese Republicx (cf. No. 128). In 1911 the Mongolians of Outer Mongolia addressed to St.Petersburg a request for support against the Chinese claims; and in 1912 there was signed at Urga (the present Ulan-Bator) a treaty which between the Mussian Empire and Outer Mongolia which to all intents and purposes recognized the latter as an autonomous commonwealth. During the same year Russian and Japan came to an agreement concernnegative in the mongolia. To Mussia were assigned the

ACSI FORM 8 FEB. 56 13A DISSEMINATION FORM FOR INTELLIGENCE TRANSLATION

@ 50-Yr 2013/10/24

CIA-RDP81-01043R00

Approved for Release

De

inposition. AGE NUMBE 59

STAT

Page 228: (cont'd) 9 GT . 7 territories west of the meridian of Peking, and to Japan those lying east of that meridian (cf. also No. 147 and No. 149). During the First World Mar China made an effort again to strengthen her dominion over Outer Mongolia, seeing that Russia was not in a position to intervene. In 1919 -- with the tacit consent of the Japanese Government, which did not welcome the advance of the Russian Army in Sibiria --Chinese armed forces under General Hst-Shu-tseng were sent to Out Mongolia, where they established a rule of tyranny, among other things kasking the "Living Buddha" (Dzebtsundamba Khutuktu) of Urga as a hostage. The confused situation then enabled Ungern-Sternberg to invade Outer Mongolia and to keep in touch with the Ataman Semyonov, who enjoyed Japanese support. Ungern-Stemberg occupied Urga, on 4 Febru-Page 229: ary 1921, drove out the Chinese troops, and installed a Government formed by Mongolian princes and by the "Living Buddha." Meanwhile revolutionary Mongolian elements had been holding, 1919 in Sibiria, a pan-Mongolian congress, and guerilla warfare against Ungern-Sternberg were organized, with the support of the Soviet Republic of the Far East, by the later Mongolian Marshal Cojbalsan and the Mongolian national hero Sukebator, who is considered to have been the real liberator of Mongolia. On 1 March 1921 these groups founded at Kyakhta the Mongolian Revolutionary People's Party, and on 13 March they formed a Provisional Government of Outer Mongolia, requesting aid from the Soviet Government. On 6 July 1921 the guerilla warriors, supported by the Red Army, conquered Ur a, and this city was declared to be the seat of government of the Mongolian People's Republic (cf. No. 136, p. 228). The"History of the Mongolian National "cvolution" brought out by Cojbalsan is at present being

rendered into English at John Hopkins University, Baltimore). In Hovember 1921 a first treaty was concluded between the Soviet Union and the Mongolian People's Republic (Bughut Nairamdakh Mongol Arat Olos) (cf. No. 129) in which the two parties mutually acknowledged equal rights. The new Government was only able to get control gradually, and was at times compelled to get support from the nobility and the lamaists against whom the revolutionary movement had been directed. Difficulties arose also between the Government and the Revolutionary People's Party. Bodo, the President of the Council of Ministers was shot in 1922, and in 1924 also Danzan, the Commander in Chief of the newly created Mongolian Army, both having been accused of secret understandings with China. After the death of

ACSI FORM 8 FEB, 56 13A

Page 229: (cont'd)

d in Part - Sanitized Copy

of the "Livin" Buddha" (Bogdo Gegen Shan), who had been regarded as the nominal head of the Government, a stricter revolutionary policy was adopted. Despite the existing friendly relations with Outer Aongolia the Soviet Government acknowledged the latter -- in a treaty concluded with China in 1924 -- to be an integral part of the Chinese Republic. In 1925 the Soviet troops were withdrawn from Outer Mongolia. During the time from 1921 to 1925 the nobility and the Lemaist Church continued to offer resistance; but between 1925 and 1928 the Revolutionary People's Party was able to strengthen its position, and during the time from 1929 to 1932 the former ruling classes lost their influence entirely. It is true that a long-continued resistance developed against socialization measures, a resistance supported by the broad masses of herdsman. 1935-37, under Cojbalsan, all forces taken to be anti-revolutionary were expelled from the Party and from the State, and strong measures were taken es-Page 230: pecially against the Lamaist monks; but finally the Nevolutionary People's Party was triumphant. A decree anending the Constitution declared, 28 September 1944, that Lamaist monks, exploiters of the people, slave holders, and so forth, no longer organized possessed"any power of resistance against the revolutionary trend and no longer were any menace to its existence (cf. No. 136, p. 229).

Approved for Release @ 50-Yr 2013/10/24 : CIA-RDP81-01043R002500210003-

GE NUMBER

STAT

60

In 1935 there occurred along the Khalka, in the border area on the Manchurian frontier, some first skirmishes with Manchuria-Japanese troops whe, despite the efforts of mixed frontier commissions, continued until the year 1939. It was a presumably ar result of the continued presence of the Japanese in Manchuria when on 2 April 1936 the Soviet Union and the Mongoliar People's Republic concluded a mutual breadened assistance treaty that war confirmed and **extension** an earlier agreement concluded in 1934. On April 7th China protested against the mutual-assistance treaty as being in violation of the Chinese-Soviet agreement of 1924; but the Soviet Union turned down this protest, on April 8th, stating that the new agreement was not directed against the interests of any third parties(cf. No. 108, p. 103). Meanwhile a system of universal compulsory military service was built up in Mongolia, and the country's armed forces were subjected to a thorough-going process of modernization, so that a force of 80,000 men was ready in August 1945 ard intervend, at the head of the troops of the Soviet Union, against Japanese troops in Manchuria and Innfer Mongolia.

ACSI FORM 8 FEB. 56 13A

Page 230: (cont'd)

AGE NUMBER 61

STAT

In a treaty concluded on 14 August 1945 between China and the Soviet Union China declared her readiness to acknowledge the independence of Outer Mongolia, provided the population voted as a popular majority in favor of independence. The plebiscite was held on 20 October 1945 and resulted in an almost unanimous decision in favor of independence. On 5 January 1946 China acknowledged in the independence of the Mongolian People's Republic. A treat concluded on 14 February 1950 between the Soviet Government and the Chinese People's Republic of Peking similarly guaranteed the Independence of the Mongolian People's Republic. On 27 February 1946 the latter signed with the Soviet Union at Moscow another friendship and assistance treaty. On 4 October 1952 followed the signature, at Peking, of an economic and cultural treaty between the Chinese People's Republic and the Mongolian People's Republic (cf. No. 115, p. 1219).

sified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release @ 50-Yr 2013/10/24 : CIA-RDP81-01043R002500210003-4

Friters (No. 128) and Hazard (No.132) reproduce, with comment, the text of the Constitution of the Mongolian People's Republic as adopted in 1940. In working out their Constitution the Mongols, who are still predominantly nomadic, were able, to some extent, to build on experience with the revolutionary constitutions of the 1920 Republic of Khwarazm, since the latter had to deal with analogous economic Page 231: problems, such as the application of Marxist theories to a population with predomin-As to the rest, the Mongolians, although their own Constiantly nomadic economy. tution bears the date of 1940, relied largely upon the older Constitution of the Soviet Union instead of the more recent Constitution of 1936. The real power of the State resides in the "Great People's Council" (the Great Khural, where "Khural" has has approximately the meaning of "soviet," i.e. a general council formed by a general election in which all men and women over the age of 18 have a vote); and this Council has exclusive poser to modify the Constitution. It also elects the "Small People's Council" (Small Khural), which consists of 30 members, and exercises the powers of government and is responsible to the Great Khural. Strictly speaking, the executive powers are exercised by asmall "Pressidium" consisting of seven members who are chosen the the Small Khural. The following are excluded from the right to vote: the Khubilgans, the Khutuktu, the Dyazak, and the Nadzazak, i.e. members of the former ruling classes of the population. The Republic is subdivided in 18 provinces (aymak) and 322 districts (sonon). Its area of appr. 1531000 sq.km. supports a population of

ACSI FORM 8 FEB. 56

13A

PAGE NUMBER 62

STAT

ab. 900,000 inhabitants, more than 90% of whom are Mongols. In 1951 the country had 374 elementary, 32 intermediate, and 15 advanced-level schools, attended by about 69,000 pupils and students, as well as 15 technical high schoolsand 3 high school institutes attended by a total of 3,500 students. In 1946 the old Mongolian alphabet was replaced by a new alphabet based on the Cyrillic script. The number of analphabetes among the total population is at present estimated to be about in 13% (No. 25, p.65).

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release @ 50-Yr 2013/10/24 : CIA-RDP81-01043R0025002

د میشود. از دارد این از بازی و بینوی و در کنید مختری میگی **این است.** در میشود از در این از بازی و از این و ترکیفو می مدینه و تورید وروی میشود کاری محکوم محکوم و محکوم و در این این

INTELLIGENCE TRANSLAT

Page 231: (cont'd)

There existed unquestionably in at least part of the Mongolian population a desire to exploit the successful march into Inner Mongolia in 1945 for the purpose of **binring** bringing all Mongols under one and the same Government; but this idea had to be given up at the same, due to the fact that the Chinese People's Republic refused to renounce to these territories. A request made by the Mongolian People's Republic for membership in the United Nations was declined in ⁵eptember 1946, due to the opposition of Great Britain, the United States, and others.

The political fate of the Manchurian and the Bargar Mongols during the last few decades was similarly eventful. In 1911 and 1915 the Barga witnessed uprisings of the Mongols against the Chinese administration. China felt prompted to grant a certain measure of autonomy to the Barga Mongols; but there followed practically no change with respect to Chinese infiltration (cf. No. 108, p. 81 ff.); and the limited amount of self-administration that had been granted was rescinded again by a Chinese Presidential Decree in 1928. During the summer of 1928, under the lea-Page 232: dership Mersai, there wer renewed Mongol uprisings against the Chinese dominion, an action that had the support, especially, of the "Young Mongol" movement founded in North Jehol and the Barga as far back as 1922, and was led by politicians some of whom had pursued their studies in Moscow, Vladivostok, and so forth. The Japanese, likewise, began at that time to esert an influence upon the Mongols. The conferences of Mongol princes called together by the Chinese Central Government in 1930 at Mukden and Mangking did not produce any results favorable to the Mongol strivings for autonomin. When the Japanese advanced into Manchuria in 1931 they met with no resistance from the Mongols residing there. During the time that followed, Japanese policy depended primarily upon support from the nobility and the monasteries. In 1932 consultations were held by representatives of Japan, i.e. of the Manchurian Government

ACSI FORM 8 FEB. 56

Page 232: (cont'd)

AGE NUMBER 63

STAT

instituted by them, and representatives of the Barga Mongols, as well as those of the Jerim, Cho-ota, and Khossoto associations. These discussions led to the formation of an autonomous Chingan-Province comprising four districts, which was administered under the Ministry of Mongol Affairs (known since 1937 as the "Chingan-Bureau"), a Japanese-Mongolian authority. An attempt was made also to revive former bonds between the Mongols and the Manchu Dynasty -- consequent upon the coronoation of olian: Ry Puyi (MongiaintxEmpferor Engke) as Emperor of Manchuria. The monasteries were reorganized, Mongolian schools were established, and Mongolian troops were trained. In 1939 the provinces of North Chingan, South Chingan, Last Chingan, and West Chingan covered together an area of 425480 sq.km,, with a population of about 1.8 million among whom were included, however, not more than about 480,000 Mongols. The latter, consequently, were faced with a Chinese majority, but enjoyed a completely autonomous administration. Due to the fact that the Mongols in Manchuria do not show much of a tendency to form closely united settlements, not more than barely one-half of the Mongols living in those regions were included under the autonomous certain Province of Chingan(cf. No. 15a, p. 355 ff.). After the Japanese collpase sections of the Mongol population in Ulanhot (Wangyehmiao) proclaimed in western Manchuria an Inner-Mongolian People's Republic which, however, did not continue in existence very long.

- 47 AMA - 5

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release @ 50-Yr 2013/10/24 : CIA-RDP81-01043R002500210003-4

Sun Yet-Sen, the "father " of the Chinese Revolution of 1911 had proclaimed the equality of the people's of China, but at the same time had also demanded the transfer of great masses of the Chinese population in from the overpopulated provinces to the thinly settled marginal areas. Among other's, these areas included the territories of Inner Mongolia, where soon thereafter large numbers of Chinese farmers and traders moved in, as was mentioned in the foregoing. Japan employed Page 233: agents in an effort to exploit in her own behalf the discontent of the Mongols; and remnants at the same time China went about destroying such remarker of Mongol autonomy as had still survived from the Manchu times. The Chinese wroked to disrupte not only uhe tribes themselves, but also the Manchurian league system -- a system under which the Manchurian tribes had been broken up and regorganized in "banner" groups, so as the prevent the complete unity of any tribe as a whole(cf. No. 156, p. 16 ff.). But

ACSI FORM 8 FEB. 56 13A DISSEMINATION FORM FOR INTELLIGENCE TRANSLATION (CONTINUATION SHEET)

50-Yr 2013/10/24

-RDP81-01043R002500210003

Page 233: (cont'd)

it was not until 1928 that the Chinese Government began to do a ay with the notion of an "Inner Mongolia," by reorganizing these territories as provinces; and the Mongolian pasture lands there then distributed among the provinces of Jehol, Ningsia, Suiyuan, and Chahar (cf. No. 125, pp. 116 ff., 3h2 ff., h61 ff., 231 ff.). Chinese efforts to penetrate the Mongolian pasture lands were made easier by the lafk of unity among the Mongols themselves; but there developed among the younger Mongols, to some extent under the influence of study in foreign countries, certain nationalistic currents calling for autonomy. In 1930 the Chinese Government called together, at Nanking, a conference with Mongolian leaders, and the Mongols were promised certain special forms of assistance in matters of economic and and cultural reconstruction; but they never really received any assistance and were never granted any real measure of autonomy.

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release @ 50-Yr 2013/10/24 : CIA-RDP81-01043R002500210003-

During the years that followed, an increasing measure of propaganda effect was exercised, upon the Mongols left in China, by the Japanese autonomymeasures in the Province of Chingan and by events in Outer Mongolia. An increasingly important role was played, among the Mongols in China, by Teh-Wang, the Prince of the West-SunnitBanner of the Silingol-League (located in the northern part of what was then the Province of Chahar, and the only territory that had been touched very little by Chinese colonization). He created an army of Mongol horsemen and attempted a reorganization of the monasteries, in order to keep a majority of the young men from going into the monasteries (cf. also No. 108, p. 118 ff.). When the Japanese occupied Tolun, one of the border towns of Chahar, and the local Mongols joined them, Teh-Mang called in 1933 a conference of Mongolian princes at Baturkhalak (Peilingmiao in southern Suiyuan), for the purpose of demanding autonomy form the Chinese. The latter thereupon appointed a Government Commissar for Inner Mongolia, but made at the same time an attempt to weaken the Mongolian demands, making use for this purpose of the Panchen-Lama, one of the two highest dignitaries of the Lamaist Church hierarchy. It was not until 3 March 1934 that the Chinese were willing to grant autonomy -- when the effects of Japanese influence exercised upon the Mongolians from Manchuria had become dangerous to China.

In April 1934 a local Autonomous Political Council was formed at

a blancard in

AGE NUMBER

STAT

64

Page 234: Baturkhalak, with Teh- ang as its first presiding officer. However, this Council

13A DISSEMINATION FORM FOR INTELLIGENCE TRANSLATION

(CONTINUATION SHEET)

ACSI FORM 8 FEB. 56 والمحمد والمحادثة والمحادثة والمعالية والمحادثة والمحمد والمحمد والمحمد والمحمد والمحمد والمحمد والم

the President of the new Government.

INTELLIGENCE TRANSLATION

Page 234: (cont'd) had only limited possibilities of functioning; and Teh Vang soon found his efforts toward genuine autonomy restricted due to the defection of the Ordos Mongolsz and part of the Ninghsia Mongols (who succumbed to Chinese promises), and due to the increasing amount of collaboration between the Jehol longols under Li-Shou-Hsin and process part of the Chahar Mongols with the Japanese. In January 1936 meaked the Chinese Government created for the Suiyuan Mongols a "Mongolian Political Council" which functioned exclusively under Minking, with the result that Teh-Mang's influence was restricted still further (cf. also No. 121). Teh-Wang thereupon joined forces with Li-Shou-xinx, noving the seat of his own Government to Chapsar, in the East, where he started upon closer cooperation with the Japanese, without, however, losing sight of his ultimate goal. In 1937 his Mongolian troops, jointly with Japanese units, concucred all of Chahar and Suiyuan, forcing the Chinese bakk to the South. On 28 October 1937, at Kulkukhoto (Suiyuan, or Kweisui) a meeting of 500 representatives of the tribes of Inner Mongolia decided upon the formation of an "Autonomous Government of the Mongol Leagues." The Ordos Mongols and the "inghsia Mongols, remaining with China, were not represented at this meeting. & short time later Teh-Wang became

assified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release @ 50-Yr 2013/10/24 : CIA-RDP81-01043R002500210003-4

5. J. C.

GE NUMBER

STAT

65

But prompted by economic and general political considerations the Japanese caused in November 1937 formation of a union that comprised the Chinesesettled part of South-Chahar and North-Chansi along with the Mongolian areas, although Teh-Mang's influence remained to some extent intact even after the reoganization of 1939. The newly founded ("Mengchiang "ederation" (Men-Chiang = approximately, "longolian frontier territory") comprised an area of 466,000 sc.km. with appr. 3 million inhabitants, only 10% of whom were Mongols (cf. also No. 131). Although the Japanese exploited this "autonomous" State for purposes of war, Teh-Wang declared on repeated occasion that creation of in Greater Mongoliam Empire -- extending from Buryat Mongolia and the Barga all the way to Chingan, Alashan, and Ordos -continued irrevocably to be his goal. The Japanese did not even come to his aid to the extent of placing him at the head, for instance, of the Japanese-controlled Since the Japanese interterritories of the Barga and of the Province of Chingan. vened even in the purely local affairs of the Mongolian administration, the distrust of the Mon ols kept growing during the war, since they came to recognize more and

ACSI FORM 8 FEB. 56

sified in Part

DISSEMINATION FORM FOR INTELLIGENCE TRANSLATION 13A (CONTINUATION SHEET)

@ 50-Yr 2013/10/24 : CIA-RDP81

Page 235:

more that they were merely being used as the means to an end (cf. No. 139). A possibility of bringing the Mongols of all the different regions

sified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release @ 50-Yr 2013/10/24 : CIA-RDP81-01043R002500210003-4

1

GE NUMBER

STAT

66

under one government, or at least more or less loosely to unite them, might have existed in 1945, when the troops from Outer Mongolia were helping to occupy the lands of Inner Mongolia and to disarm the Japanese troops. However, as was mentioned in ane earlier context, political considerations of a higher order prompted the withdrawal of these troops, and thelands of Inner Mongolia as well as the Mongolianparts of Manchuria remained in Chinese hands. In 1947 the Barga and most of the other parts of the former autonomous Chingan Province of Manchuria were combined with the northern Chahar and certain parts of Jehol and Suiyuan to form an the "Autonomous degion of Inner Mongolia" as part of the Chinese People's Republic.; and when the Province of Chahar was dissolved in November 1952 some parts of the latter were likewise included. The capital of this region, until 1952, was Kalgan (Changkiakow); and since then Huhehot has been the capital city. The "Autonomous Region" comprises appr. 700,000 sq.km. with about 6.1 midlion inhabitants, about 20% probably are Mongols (cf. No. 115, p. 860 ff.; No. 126; No. 130; and Zeitschrift für den Erdkundeunterricht 1954, H.5., Map, dedited by W. Heidenreuter; and Shie I-Yuan: Changes in China's Administrative Divisions, in: People's China, 1955 H.10, pp. 28-30). The "Autonomous Region" is subdivided according to "meng" (tribal associations): Chingan Mongols, Ordos Mongols, Huna League; Chahar Mongols, Jerim League; Cho-ota-Association, Silingol League and so forth. The political distribution of the Mongols in their East and Central Asian main areas of concentration is at present approximately follows: Buryatnongolskaya ASSR (Autonomous Republic of the North-Mongols); the East-Orda National District of the Irkutsk Oblast, and the National District of the Buryat Mongols in the Chita Oblast of the RSRSR of the Soviet Union; the Mongolian People's Republic (inhabited chiefly by Khalcha Mongols and linked with the Soviet Union by a friendship (inhabited and assistance treaty); the Autonomous Region of Inner Mongolia (initialized chiefly by Barguds and Inner-Mongolian tribes), in the Chinese People's Republic; and a number of other Mongolian tribes in the Chinese provinces of Kansu (Alashan Mongols in the former Province of Hinghsia, etc.) and Sinking (Mest-Mongolian groups.

ACSI FORM 8 FEB. 56 13A

Page 237:

INTELLIGENCE TRANSLATION

ORTHEAST CHIN MANCHURIA

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release @ 50-Yr 2013/10/24 : CIA-RDP81-01043R002500210003--

GE NUMBER

STAT

67

(<u>1937 - 1953</u>)

By Prof. Dr. GUSTAV FOCHLER-HAUKE, Munich

N

antor's Theylast bibliographic report on Manchuria published in the "Geographische Jahrbuch" covers a period of ten years; it included more than 50 pages of text, and included 600 publications (cf. Geographisches Jahrbuch 53/I, 1938, pp. 275-326); but the report that follows covers far less ground, although it 225 includes a period of 17 years. Some of the 1937 publications received attention in the last report. During the war, however, practically none but Japanese scientists had any opportunity to conduct investigations in Manchuria. Their published work has come out mostly in the Japanese language, and with few exceptions has not become known in the Mestern countries. The same holds true also for studies on Manchuria that were publish by Chinese authors. Since the conclusion of the war, scientific field investigations in Manchuria were precluded by the prevailing political conditions; and for linguistic and other reasons the studies that have appeared during the last few years in the Far East have become known only in exceptional cases. Except for citi-ens of the Soviet Union, foreign investigators had no possibilities for research in the country itself during the last few years.

Although the number of publications dealt with in the present report may be relatively small, there is occasion to treat of several works of basic importance. An effort was made, moreover, to give the research results in greater detail than heretofore, so as to afford an adequate general view. More space than heretofore was given also to developments that have occurred during and since the

war, since these have become little known to the general public. Page 238: The titles of books written in the Chinese, Japanese, and Russian

languages will be cited here in German (i.e. English only in this translation), except in those instances where the original publication furnished a title written titles in the Latin alphabet. So far as possible, the **titales** were reproduced directly and faithfully from the originals. Any lacunae in some of the bibliographic indications must be ascribed to the conditions prevailing at this time.

ACSI FORM 8 FEB. 55

Page 238: (cont'd)

3.

I. BIBLIOGRAPHIES

1. The Section "Bibliography" in G. Fochler-Hauke: Die Mandschurei (Manchuria). Heidelberg 1941, pp. 383-419.

@ 50-Yr 2013/10/24 : CIA-RDP81-01043R002500210003-

1. 1. 2. 1

SE NIMBER

STAT

68

2. Fochler-Hauke, G.: Die Mandschurei (Manchuria). (Naturforschung und Medişin in Deutschland (fiat Meview of German Science). Vol. 45: Geography, Part II, Miesbaden 1948, pp. 85-90.

Fochler-Hauke, G. : Der deutsche Anteil an der Erforschung Ostasiens (The German Share in the Exploration of Past-Asia). (Zeitschrift für Erdkunde, Frankfurt an Main 1940, pp. 351-62.)

During the time covered by this report no separately published bibliography has become known. The work cited under I above, however, contains what has so far been the most extensive bibliography on Manchuria, including 1005 published titles; and this bibliography devotes attention no only to Western publications since the beginning of the 18th century up to about 1939, but also includes references to vorks published in the "ussian, Chinese, and Japanese languages. The more recent report (No.2) lists and discusses publications on Manchuria that have come out in the German language during the time from 1939 to 1946. Although these two reports also include the Barga west of the Great Chingan, this Mongolian marginal region is not treated in the present report, because since the war it has become part of the Autonomous Region of Inner Mongolia and for that reason was given attention in the bibliography on Mongolia. (Cf. the present volume, pp. 187-235.) The share contributed by Germans to research on Mangalixx (No. 3) has been quite considerable at all times: Peter Simon Pallas, Gustav Hadde, L. v. Schrenk, A. Th. v. Middendorf, and many others have conducted investigations, during the 19th century, in the Russian Aaur country and in neighboring parts of Manchuria; their botanical, zoological, ethnological, and cartographic results have retained validity to this day. Ferdinand v. Richthofen conducted 1869/70 his basic and permanently valid geological-morphological investigations in southern Manchuria; and it was he who recognized, above all, the basic structural features of the mountain ranges of Liaotung and Liaohsi. The geologist E. v. Ahnert, who had gone to Manchuria in charge of the expedition sent out 1896-98 by the Imperial Russian Geographic

ACSI FORM 8 FEB. 56

Page 239: (cont'd)

Society, made the greatest contribution to the studies on that country and spent several decades at work there. The following names call for special mention among the German scientists who conducted field research in Manchuria and have published their results: G. Fenzel (1931), G. Fochler-Hauke (1927/28, 1935/36), O. Franke (1890 and 1896), H. Maier (1927), B. Plaetschke (1932), W. Stötzner (1926-27), E. Thiel (1936-37), and O. Weigold (1916).

Sanitized Copy Approved for Release @ 50-Yr 2013/10/24 : CIA-RDP81-01043R0025002

GE NUMBER

STAT

69

2. MANUALS, ANNUAL REPORTS, AND GOVERNMENT REPORTS

4. The Japan-Manchukuo Year&-Book, Tokyo (English).

5. Manchukuo Year-Book, Heinking 1941, 961 pp. (English).

Economic Conditions in Manchukuo, publ. by the Foreign Office, Hsinking 1940.
lll pp. (Lnglish).

The well-known Year-Books (No. 4, No. 5) continued to be published during the years of the war. Like the numerous reports published by the Ministries in Hsinking (No. 6 et al.), they contain valuable statistical data that will continue to be of value for research on the economic development during that important period of time, even though to some extent these data may only be conditionally valid.

3. MAPS AND ATLASES

- 7. Manchuria-Terrain, Relief Model prepared by Staff Service Model Section, A.M.S., Department of State, Division of Map Intelligence and Cartography, Washington, D.C., 1946. Appr. 1:5,000,000.
- 8. Chin-Ching-Tu, Ling Ta-Hsia, and Chin Chi-An: Chung-Hua, Jen-Min Kung-Ho-Kuo Fen-Sheng Ti T'u (Atlas of Provinces of the Chinese People's Mepublic, 52 Maps, Shanghai 1950 (Chinese).
- 9. Ting We -chang, Ong Wen-han and Ts'eng Shih-ying: New Atlas of China, 5th Ed. Newised post-war edition by Ts'eng Shih-ying and Fang-Chun. Shanghai 1948. 58 Map Pages, 94 Texts (Chinese).
- 10. Fuchs, W. (Editor): The "Mongol Atlas" of China by Chu-Ssu-Pen and the Kuang-Yu-Tu. 32 p., 48 Facsimile Map of appr. 1555. Monumenta Serica: Journal of Oriental Studies of the Catholic University of Peking, Mong.VIII. Fu Jen University. Peiping 1946.

Before and during the war the countries interested prepared a large number of maps of Manchuria; but most of these did not reach the general public.

age Number 70

STAT

Page 239: (cont'd) With the exception of Japan, all of the countries concerned were restricted to the use of compilations. One of these, based on the old Hussian 2-verst maps and on more recent Japanese maps 1:100,000, etc., was brought out by the U.S.A. Department of State (No.7) in the form of a relief map. The latter, unquestionably affords a good general impression of the relief conditions, but conveys in many of its details a misleading impression of the nature of the surface, especially the course followed Page 240: by some of the mountain ranges, as for instance in the northern part of the Great Chingan, in the Little Chingan, in Jehol, etc. Some of the recent atlases of China (No.8) contain hypsographic charts in several colors, and the political divisions are shown. The northeastern provinces are shown on a scale of 1:3 million or (No.9) of 1:5 million. An outstanding accomplishment is the edition, by W. Fuchs (No.10), of the "Mongol Atlas," which is of great historical interest also so far as the study of Manchuria is concerned. 4. GENERAL ACCOUNTS, RESEARCH REPORTS, DESCRIPTIONS OF PARTS OF THE REGION Cressey, G.B.: Asia's Land and Peoples. 1st Ed. New York 1914. Includes a 11. brief account of the Manchurian area. Fochler-Hauke, G.: Die Mandschurei (Manchuria). Heidelberg 1941. 448 pp. Maps, 12. Index. --: Die Mandschurei (Manchuria). (Handbook for Frontier Germans and Germans 13.

ed in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release @ 50-Yr 2013/10/24 : CIA-RDP81-01043R002500210003-

Abroad 3, Breslau 1940.)

- 14. Il Manchoukuo, Geography, History, Economy. Milano 1940. Compilation of several articles, based in part of No. 12.
- 15. Imanishi, Kinji: Ecological Observations of the Great Khingan Expedition. (GRev., New York 1950, pp. 236-53, Maps, Pictures.)
- 16. Lautenach, H.: Der Geographische Formenwandel (Georraphic Morphological Changes). Bonn 1952, p. 14 ff.
- 17. Manchukuo To-day. Publ. by the Foreign Office at Hsinking 1940. 10 pamphlets. Politico-Economic survey against a background of propaganda.

The first complete geographic account of Manchuria (No.12) was based its on the author's own extensive travels and on a comprehensive bibliography. After first surveying the country's location and area, and this the history of its exploration, the book treats of the country's fundamental geographic traits. Emphasis is

ACSI FORM 8 FEB. 56 13A

المراجع INTELLIGENCE TRANSLATION

Page 240: (cont'd)

placest upon the general traits of extensive unified landscapes. The geographic core of the country as a whole, the Manchurian Plain, is a tectonic depression delimited by fractures and warps, and is filled out chiefly with quaternary deposits. The ancient substrata appear at the surface only in individual localities. Details of the morphology vary greatly from one place to another. For thousands of years this plain has witnessed great migratory movements of the populations. At present it is settled almost exclusively by Chinese families and und constitutes the core of the country's economy. The Southwest-Manchurian Mountain Lend, which essentially coincides with that of Jehol, is likewise one of the anciently settled areas. It is possible to distinguish a number of geological-morphological zones. The rock types of the table-formation are approximately analogous to the Taishan-Complex of China. The intermediate zone has Sinisian and palaeozoic folded limestones pushed, to some extent over mesozoic sediments. The general structure was determined primarily by the mesozoic foldings of the Yenshan Movement. The present formation of the present relief Page 241:

11 1 108

assified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release @ 50-Yr 2013/10/24 : CIA-RDP81-01043R002500210003-4

GE NUMBER

STAT

71

NORTHEAST CHINA (MANCHURIA) (Map, p. 241)

> See - Lake; Japanisches Meer - Sea of Japan; Grosser ... Great ..; LEGEND : Kleiner.. - Little; Golf von .. - Gulf of ..; Mandschurische Ebene - Manchurian Plain; Ebene - Plain; Hugelland und niedriges Mittelgebirge - Hill Country and Lower-Medium Mountains; Landschaftliche Gliederung - Main Divisions of the Landscape; Sudwestmandschurisches Bergland - Southwest-Manchurian Mountain Land; Ostmandschurisches Bergland - East-Manchurian Mountain Land.

Page 242:

started out with tertiary elevations and faults accompanied by eruptions, the latter being revived during the quaternary period. The climate and the flora exhibit a transition from Central-Manchurian, North-Chinese, and Mongolian conditions. The Mongolian population was crowded out, by Chinese colonists, toward the northern marginal regions. The Great Chingan, up to 40 km. in width and appr. 1,400 km. in length, attains at only a few points an elevation of 2,900 m., and has predominantly the characteristics of subdued mountains. The palaeozoic folding, like the marginal fractures of later date, has no direct connection any longer with the current relief. Ever since von Richthofen's investigations this relief has been regarded as one of the

ACSI FORM 8 FEB. 56

13A

DISSEMINATION FORM FOR INTELLIGENCE TRANSLATION (CONTINUATION SHEET)

50-Yr 2013/10/24 : CIA-RDP81-01043R0
Page 212: (cont'd)

AGE NUMBER 72

STAT

great dest-Asiatic marginal step faults; and it constitutes a marginal upthrust which drops off at a fairly steep grade to the Manchurian Plain, and at the same time rises as a clearly distinct relief feature above the level of the Mongolian Highland. Despite the savage destruction of forests in recent times the northern and central parts predominantly, of the mountain ranges have to this day/a forest cover, with Chinese colonists fattled in the valleys, though remnants of Tungusian elements can still be found roaming about in the North. Little has become known, so far, concerning the fundamental geological-morphological traits of the Ilchur-Alin and the Little Chingan. Recently active volcances are to be found along the southern edge of the latter and point to continuation of the tectonic movements. Conditions in the west indicate close relations with the northern portions of the Great Chingan; but in the East can be noted a transition from the latter's larch and birch forests to the abundant mixed deciduous forest of the East-Manchurian Mountain Land. The Last-Manchurian Mountain Land is subdivided into a northwestern and a southeastern portion by the Suifun-Chanka Depression and the Autankian fault trough; it forms a highly varied upthrust zone the structure of which is extremely complex. It exhibits disconformities as between the Archaeozoic and the Algorkian systems, and also within the latter itself. The latest powerful faultings occured subsequent to the Jurassic or during the Upper strata Cretaceous. The coal-bearing Oligocene ingers of Fushum were affected by mild faultings. Formation of the fractures, some of which date back to the Guaternary, was accompanied by extensive volcanic effusions. The volcanic annular mountain range of the Paitoshan rises within a fracture zone that is locatedat the beginning of the Tungusian and Korean bends of the Richthofen's Manchurian step fault. The Mountain Land, relatively humid, and warm in the sugmer, ranges climatically between the areas of steppe climate in the west and an oceanic climate, humid and cooler, in the east. The flora and fauna are characterized by penetration of northern and southern forms. An analogous penetration prevailed originally also with respect to the population. The Tungusian tribes, united during the 17th century max's under the name of "Manchurians," have long since been crowded out by North-Chinese steppe peasants, who penetrated along the valleys. Rice-farming Koreans penetrated into the swampy valley landscapes. In the North, on Ussuri territory, small remnandts of Goldi are still surviving. A distinct position is occupied, in the south, by the Liaotung Peninsula,

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release @ 50-Yr 2013/10/24 : CIA-RDP81-01043R002500210003-4

ACSI FORM 8 FEB. 56

Page 243: (cont'd) which has become the most important point of departure for foreign economic and political influences.

assified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release @ 50-Yr 2013/10/24 : CIA-RDP81-01043R002500210003-4

u Egi AGE NUMBER

STAT

73

Dec

ant of the second second

INTELLIGENCE TRANSLATION

The same author gives a detailed account of the towns and villages, where the North-Chinese colonial style predominates. Some of the cities, such as Harbin, Mukden, Changchun, and Talienwan, have exhibited an American rate of growth in connection with modern industrial development. The history of the Manchurian area is characterized by an extremely rapid succession of varied conjunctures; and in relatively recent times Manchuria has been one of the most important bones of contention of world politics. The book devotes attention especially to mutual relations among the different individual races, especially the cultural and economico-social contentions between nomads, semi-nomads, and sedentary peasants. The extremely rapid victorious progress of the Chinese colonists is possibly, in its own way, unique. Its massed power and momentum exceeds in some respects all other similar processes witnessed in Asia; and this holds true particularly of the more recent epoch, initiated by Czarist Russia and by Japan, an epoch which revolutionized nearly everything and has brought great success especially in the industries and in mining.

H. Lautensach (No.16) in his basically important treatise on the systematics of the landscape (Meographic Morphological Changes) briefly treats also of Manchuria and the neighboring lands. He considers that parts of the Manchurian step fault, which is composed of strikes extending SSW-NNE, argue strongly in favor of the assumption of stratigraphic divisions in keeping with an east-western direction of changes. In the basic climatic characteristics, likewise, he discerns a systematic progress of change in the way of interference starith of "planetary changes with the east-western or centripetal changes." Changes as to the level of vegetation he exemplifies particularly by reference to the Chingan and the Paitoshan. On the basis of his investigations, finally, he assigns to Manchuria a place in the schemalthe had developed for a very broad expanse of Asian territory, although he

passes rather briefly over the cultural geographic factors. Imanishi (No.15) accompanied in 1942 an expedition that moved from Hailar up along the Gan River into the region of the sources of the Bystraya; and

DISSEMINATION FORM FOR INTELLIGENCE TRANSLATION

(CONTINUATION SHEET)

 $(\underline{I} \sim^{n}) \wedge \underline{I} \sim (\underline{I} \sim^{n}) \wedge \underline{I}$

ACSI FORM 8 FEB. 56

13A

Page 214: (cont'd)

to some extent he worked in areas where the German geographer Bruno Plaetschke, whose untimely death is to be regretted, had made important investigations. It was there that Imanishi's group met with members of an expedition that had started out from Amur (Moho). Special attention was devoted to the ecological conditions of the Daurian larch forests (Larix Gmelini), of the so-called forest steppe, and of gallery forests in the northern part of the Great Chingan region. Toward the east, the expedition also studied the narrow belt of deciduous forest (Quercus mongolica) located between the larch forest and the Manchurian steppe plains. Traces of quaternary glaciation caps were not found. The amount of settlement in these regions is extreme ly meager. The Xnaindeeneriding Orochons, one of the northern Tungusian tribes, live chiefly on the forest steppes, as for instance along the Gan River; but parts of their former haunts in the lower valleys were lost to Chinese and Russian peasant colonists. They live in cone-shaped pole yurtas, leading a very meager existence. The products of their hunt are used for their own supply and for barter trade. They use rifles nowadays, and cover larger areas since they have been using horses. According to Imanishi their mode of hunting, well-adapted for taige regions, represents ecologically a "6limax phase" and should, from a technical point of view, be regarded as rating lower than the Chinese pioneer methods of farming. The "reindeer-riding" Tungusians, who are erroneously called "Yakuts" by the "horse-rising" Tungusians, originally immigrated from Sibiria and live in the central and northern parts of the territory investigated by the expedition, especially the areas that drain into the Bystriya, where the "barren grounds" support everywhere a growth of Cladonia, a plant that is typical for the upper tundra regions and indispensable as food for the reindeer. Just as the "horse - give Orochons do not eat kannakty the "reindeerpicture Orochons do not eat the flesh of the reindeer, though both groups -- who, by the way, do not communicate with one another -- drink the milk of their respective animals. The hunting territory covered by the "reindeer" Orochons is richer than that of the "horse" Orochons, so that their standard of living appears to be higher. Moreover, they maintain close contact with "ussian civilization and have to some extent accepted Orthodox Christianity, while their relatives of the other tribe have continued as Shamanists. The Russian pioneer settlers engage in a mixed economy based on agriculture and stock-farming; and in the forest steppes they show a pref-

d in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release @ 50-Yr 2013/10/24 : CIA-RDP81-01043R002500210003-4

AGE NUMBER

STAT

74

ACSI FORM 8 FEB. 56

13A

hand a start of the second AGE NUMBER

STAT

75

Page 244: (cont'd) erence, in the forest-steppe areas, for locations on the hill and mountain slopes rather than in the valley bottoms, where the danger of frost is greater. The Chinese agricultural pioneers have shown less capability for adapting themselves than did the Russians; and they use part of their products to supply the Chinese gold miners, who, in the North, must be regarded as properly speaking the pioneers. Page 245:

967.**.** (66) 5⁴³

5. GEOLOGY AND GEOMORPHOLOGY

18. Ahnert, E.v.: Ceological Researches along the North-Manchurian Railway in the Great Chingan. (Reports of the Institute of Scientific Research of Manchukuo, Hsinking 1938, II, No. 3, 12-42.)

--: History of Research (especially geological research) and of Mining in 19. Manchuria. I vol. of text, carton binding, Tokyo (Aussian).

Kudo, S., and S. Yabe: Report on the Coal Fields and Oil-Shale Deposits of the 20。 Feng-Ning District, Jehol. (Bøull. Geol. Inst., Dairen 1937, pp. 35-39, 1 Map (Japanese).

21. Machatschek, F.: Das Relief der Erde (The Relief of the Earth), I. Berlin 1955, p. 287 ff.

22. Ogura, T.: Erkoshan Volcano, Lung Chian: Province. (Survey "eports of Volcanoes (numerals in Mancuria, No. 2, Ryojun 1938, 21 pp., Tables, Map (Japanese and Engl. 2.(?))

- 23. Sasakura, Ueda, et al.: Geological and Minery Bescription of the Southwestern Part of Manchuria. Dairen 1937, 153 pp., Pictures, Maps (Japanese).
- Tada, F.: The North Lanchurian Basin. (Bull.Geogr.Inst. of Tokyo University, 24. 1950, 161 pp. (Japanese and English Z. (numerals?).

25. Topographical and Geological Description of South-Sest Manchuria (Jehol). Publ. by the Geol.Inst. of the South-Manchurian Railway, Dairen 1937. 158 pp., Pictures

(Japanese). 26. Fochler-Hauke, G.: Eduard von Ahnert. (Die Kultur im Leben der Völker, Munich

1941.)

13A

a standard a standard and a standard a standa

INTELLIGENCE TRANSLATION

Plaetschke, B.: Eduard von Ahnert. (PM 1939.) 27.

Deasy, G.F.: Landform Regions of Manchuria. (Ann. of the Ass.Amer.Geographers, 28. 1941.) An attempt to establish morphological divisions.

The treatise by E. v. Ahnert (No.19), which has been published also

ACSI FORM 3 FEB. 56

DISSEMINATION FORM FOR INTELLIGENCE TRANSLATION (CONTINUATION SHEET)

AGE NUMBER 76

STAT

Page 245: (cont'd)

INTELLIGENCE TRANSLATION

and the set of the second of

in a German edition, is one of the most informative books so far published on the subject of Manchuria. A large portion o the text is devoted to an account of important research expeditions: Poyarkov, Khabarov, Stepanov, Pashkov, and other Russian scientists, who worked chiefly in the northern part of the territoy; and others, down to v. Richthofen, Cholmoky, and Fritsche, who were active primarily in the South; and the expeditions of recent years, which are given particularly detailed treatment by v. Ahnert. However, emphasis is placed by that author at all times upon the geological problems and upon the existence, discovery, and exploitation of the underground wealth. Ahnert was the best among geological experts on Manchuria and had himself discovered several important coal deposits, so that he was particularly well qualified to give a chronological account of the geological investigation of Manchuria. (Nothing has become known concerning the ultimate fate of this scientist, who is known to have still been residing in Manchuria during the period of the last war.) Fochler-Hauke (No.26) and Plaetschke (No.27) both have eulogized this pioneer of research, who had proffered extremely valuable advice, to them as well as to others, in the course of their expeditions.

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release @ 50-Yr 2013/10/24 : CIA-RDP81-01043R002500210003-

The before-mentioned treatise not only furnishes a history of mining, but also, in dealing with the riches of the subsoil, a competent estimate of the -Page 246: existing reserves and of the possibilities of exploitation. The text itself of thes important Treatise is supplemented by a large number of maps that show the routes followed by research expeditions and the distribution of the underground wealth. In another treatise, Ahnert (No. 18) summarizes the results of recent research in the railroad area of the Great Chingan, showing them in relation to earlier investigations, in which he had himself an important share. The Japanese geologist Ogura (No.22), one of the best geological experts on Manchuria aside from Ahnert, has contributed an excellent study of the group of volcances located on the northern edge of the Manchurian Plain, pointing out that these volcances presumably rest upon a cretaceous base. They rise out of Pleistocene deposits; and they are not known to have had any recent eruptions, in contrast with the volcances of the Mutalienchi Group, which are located farther north. Tada (No24), to whom we are indebted also for basically important studies on Jehol, has investigated the North-Manchurian Plain and reached the con-

ACSI FORM 8 FEB. 56

13A

DISSEMINATION FORM FOR INTELLIGENCE TRANSLATION (CONTINUATION SHEET)

AGE NUMBER 77

STAT

Page 246: (contid) clusion that is present form is the resulting of the action of morphological forces connected with the replacement of arid conditions by a humid climate. F. Machatschek (No.21) includes in his globe-covering opus a short survey dealing with the geomorphological basic traits of Manchuria.

sified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release @ 50-Yr 2013/10/24 : CIA-RDP81-01043R002500210003-

6. FLORA AND FAUNA.

29. Katigawa, M.: Lineamenta florae Manchuricae. (dep. of the Inst. of Sc. Mesearch of Manchukuo, 3., Appendix 1, Hsinking 1939.)

- 30. Kuchler, A.M.: A New Wegetation Map of Manchuria. With text-map "Natural Vegetation of Manchuria" by A.W. Küchler and M. Takenuchi. (Ecology, vol.29, No.4, October 1948.)
- 31. Lukashkin, A.S.: On the Avifauna of North Manchuria. (Hep. of the Inst. of Sc. Mesearch of Manchukuo, III-1, Hsinking 1939. 32 pp. (English.)).
- 32. Takahashi, M.: Studies of the System of Plant Ecology based on Field Ingestigations made in Northern East Adia. (J. of the Fac. of Sc., Imperial Univerv., Tokyo, Sect. III, 5, Tokyo 1944, 427-649.)
- 33. Takenuchi, M.: A Preliminary Report on the Conifera Indigenous in Manchukuo, with Special Reference to their Taxonomy and their Distribution. (Zikkenri-Ziko Of great interest is the study recently brought out by Küchler in col-

laboration with Takenuchi, where Manchuria is subdivided, according to its physiognomic types of vegetation, in accordance with the vegetation card-index system devised by Küchler. The small map provided with this volume (1:12,000,000) indicates forests of/
(larch and evergreen coniferous trees for the northermost parts of the Great Chingan, Ilkhur-Alin, and Paitoshan, and evergreen coniferous forest for large portions of central parts of the East-Manchurian Mountain Land. The central parts of the Great Chingan are shown to have a cover of medium-high larch forest. The East-Manchurian Page 217:
Mountain Land is kept distinct as having tall xied forest consisting of deciduous trees and evergreen conifers. Southern Manchuria, according to this map, is an area of medium-high deciduous forests, and the same holds true for a major portion of the context of the same holds true for a major portion of the context of the context of the same holds true for a major portion of the context of the

Northwest-Manchurian plain, while the southwestern plain is represented as a savannah with medium-high grasses and interspersed deciduous trees. The eastern Barga and the Argun Valley are also shown as savannah land, but with short prasses. Grass lands

ACSI FORM 8 FEB. 56

INTELLIGENCE TRANSLATION

13A DISSEMINATION FORM FOR INTELLIGENCE TRANSLATION

时间

STAT Page 247: (cont'd) are entered, on this map, for the East-Barga and for small areas on the West-Manchurian Plain. In keeping with the author's methods, the floristic aspects are left out of considerations entirely. The treatise in question is beyond doubt highly valuable, yet it fails to do full justice to the extraordinary variety of Manchurian plast life. The comprehensive Soviet literature on the subject has not yet been sufficiently evaluated (cf. Bibliography in No.2). The extent of forest destruction is far greater than the author assumed. A large portion of the Manchurian Plain originally consisted of grass steppe. The southern part of the East-Barga does not have a short-grass savannah with groups of deciduous trees, but consists in reality of a grass-and-hero steppe with scattered groups of pine (Pinus silvestris L. var mongolica Litw.), while the western Barga partakes chiefly of the nature of a wormwoodherb steppe, and not that of a grass steppe. Along the edges of the northern Great Chingan are to be found strips of typical forest steppe (with birch). Along the lower Sungari the Mountain Land with its mixed forest extends in many instances all the way to the banks of the river, leaving no space for the development of gallery forests. Lukashkin (No.31) gives a systematic account of the fauna of the North, which belongs chiefly with the Sibirian Sub-Region, and is marked by a great amount

@ 50-Yr 2013/10/24 : CIA-RDP81-01043R002500210003-4

AGE NUMBER

78

of penetration of northern and southern elements. The Amur tiger, frequently encountered in the earlier days, is now become quite a rarity.

7. HISTORY, POPULATION, COLONIZATION

34. Dörbeck, F.: Das Mandschurische Klistengebiet und die Udeheer (The Manchurian (Udehe) Coastal Regions and the "Udeheer." (Asien-Ber., H. 9,10,11/12,15/16,17,18,19, 1943.)

- 35. Lberhard, W.: Kultur and Siedlung der Randvölker Chinas (Culture and Settlement of the Marginal-Area People's of China). Leiden 1942.
- 36. Eickstedt, E. v.: Rassendynamik von Odstasien, China, Japan, Tai und Kmer von (Thailand) der Urzeit bis heute (The Dynamics of Race in East-Asia, China, Japan, Tai) and Cambodia, for Primitive Times until To-day). Berlin 1944.

Fochler-Hauke, G.: Staatsidee und Nationalitätenpolitik in Mandschutikuo (The
 Concept of the State, and Nationality Policies in Manchukuo). (Volksforschung,
 5, Stuttgart 1941.)

38. Franke, O.: Das Volk der Khitan und seine Sprache (The Khitan Nation and its

ACSI FORM 8 FEB. 56

13A

Decla

INTELLIGENCE TRANSLATION

ssified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release

		h h i tita di second
NTELLIGEN	ICE TRANSLATION	IGE NUMBER 79
Page	248:	STAT
	Language. (Forsch. u. Fortschr., Berlin 1940, p	
39.	Michael, F.: The Origin of Manchu dule in China	
40.	Newel, No: Hsinking. (Dt. Kolonialztg., 51, H.	
41.	Schwind, M.: Bei den ersten japanischen Kolonis	
	sche Rundschau, 20, Hamburg 1939.)	
42.	: Schwierigkeiten und Erfolge japanischer Ko	lonisation in Mandschukuo (Dif-
• •	ficulties and Accomplishments of Japanese Color	
•	Leipzig 1940.)	
43.	: Wanderrichtung des japanischen Bevölkerung	szuwachses (Direction of the
	Migration of the Population Increases in Japan	. (GZ., Leipzig 1940.)
ЦЦ.	Slawik, A.: Mandschu. (In: A. Bernatzik: Gross	völkerkunde, II, Leipzig 1939.)
45.	Yamaguchi, H.: Some Notes of Villages of North	ern Manchuria. (Kimbun Chiry
	"Anthropogeography," Tokyo 1949 (Japanese, wit	h ^h nglish title.)
46.	Evers, W.: Die Entwicklung der Saisonarbeiterb	ewegung in Mandschukuo (Develop-
	ment of the Seasonal Labor Movement in Manchuk	uo). (Ztschr. f. "rdk., 12, 1944.
	The treatise by Michael (No.39) make	s use to some extent of materials
	from the archives of the Manchu Dynasty, which	have during the last few decades
	evalugated by a large number of investigators;	and it offers an excellent intro-
	duction to the nature of Manchu policies. It	appears that the Manchus were
	well prepared cultummally as well as from the m	ilitary and political point of
	view at the time they left their original nat	
	quest of China, and that they were capable of	
	political ideologies with a view to adapting t	chem to the Manchu principles of
	administration. They made a conquest first of	
	cured for themselves a solid base in the mids	
	At the same time they developed a system of "	and the second
	that had been furnished by the Ming Bureaucra	
	thened the position of the monarch, at the ex	
	teristics. The Manchus also proved themselve	
	establishment of their dominion in China, a c	
	their political and social-cultural organizat	w i s i s i s i s i s i s i s i s i s i
	survey dealing with the racial descent, culture	re, and religion of the Manchus;
		الأسلام المراجعة. 1993 - من المراجع الم 1993 - من المراجع المر

ACSI FORM 8 FEB. 56

L71. ---

i

13A DISSEMINATION FORM FOR INTELLIGENCE TRANSLATION

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release @ 50-Yr 2013/10/24 : CIA-RDP81-01043R002500210003-4

PAGE NUMBER 80

STAT

Yr 2013/10/24 : CIA-RDP81-01043R002500210003-4

Page 248: (cont'd)

De

INTELLIGENCE TRANSLATION

but it erroneously estimates their number at 6-7 million, whereas actually their number is not likely to have exceeded 3 million (cf. No. 2, p. 355, where one can find also a detailed account of relations of the Manchus with the neighboring nations and of their gradual assimilation by the Chinese civilization; cf. p. 261 ff.). Von Eickstedt (No.36) and Eberhard (No.35), whose treatises are devoted to China as a whole and to the larger subdivisions, also include comment specifically on Manchuria, a topic for which the boom by Eberhard, especially, is of importance. The function of South-Manchuria as a bridge for national migrations from China to Korea and Japan is clearly brought out in his account. Dörbeck (No.34) treats of the "Udeheer(Udeche tribes, a Tungusian remnands, who have survived in small groups in the southern part of the Ussuri country, and who, apart from the Goldi, were more strongly influenced by the Chinese than any of the other Tungusian tribes. Franke, a leading expert on East-Asiatic history, examines from a new perspective the origins and language of the Khitan. Starting out from Manchuria as a basis, the Khitan founded during the Pap 149: 10th century the powerful empire of the Liao Dynasty. One might say they were the first to introduce Manchuria into the general background of the world's history.

Newel (No.40) gives a description of Hsinking, a city which side by side with the old town of Changchun (whose name it now bears again) was developed, through Japanese initiative, into one of the most modern administrative centers in East-Asia and functioned as the capital of the short-lived Empire of Manchukuo. As result of its favorable location Hsinking has retained its importance to this day. Yanaguchi (No.15) furnishes one of the few detailed studies available on the subject of the Manchurian village. Schwind (especially No. 11 and 12) deals with the methods by which the Japanese chose colonists for Manchuria, and also with the economic and general prerequisites of the fluctuating success of the Japanes colonizing effort (cf. also No. 2, p. 289 ff.). The Japanese settlers were returned to Japan after the close of the Second Norld War. Part of the Korean population, likewise, was settled elsewhere. Evers (No.46) examines the problem of the Chinese seasonal workers, increasing numbers of whom were brought from North China to Manchuria at the turn of the century, in connection with the modernization of Manchuria, and who in numerous instances remained there as settlers. At first the Japanese cut off this influx, but had to rescind their measures, in view of the great demand for additional

ACSI FORM 8 FEB. 56 13A

LIGENC	E TRANSLATION AGE NUMBER
Page	249: (cont'd)
	cultural and industrial labor forces. Fochler-Hauke (No.37) analyzes the policy
of na	ationalities adopted in Manchukuo under Japanese leadership. Its aim was to
segre	egate the great masses of Chinese in Manchuria culturally and politically from
the r	native country, and at the same time to weaken them by promoting Korean and
Japar	nese colonization and by lending support to non-Chinese ethnic groups. With this
purp	special, ose in mind/economic, cultural, and political support was (autonomy for the Mon-
gols)) was granted to Mongols, Koreans, Daurians, and so forth.
	8. ECONOMY AND COMMUNICATIONS
50. Ci	nesneaux, J.: La vie économique de la Chine Nouvelle(The Economic Life of the
	New China). (Ann. de Geogr., No. 319, Paris 1951, pp. 88-109 (French).)
51.	Ginsburg, No: Manchurian "ailway Development. (Eastern Quarterly 1948/49 (Eng-
	lish.)
52.	Graydantsev, A.J.: Manchuria: An Industrial Survey. (Pacific Affairs XVIII,
	No. 4, Orange, Con., 1945, pp. 321-39 ("nglish)).
53.	Ischboldin, R.: Die Goldindustrie Mandschukuos (The Gold Industry in Manchukuc).
	(Osteuropa-Markt, Königsberg 1937, pp. 534-39.)
54.	Krejci-Graf, K.: Kohle und Lisen in China (Coal and Iron in China). (Natur und
	Volk, 69, 1939.)
55.	Lubke, A.: Kohle im Fernen Osten(Coal in the Far-East.) (Der Guerschlag, 5,
). 	1939.)
2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2	Matsushima, K.:(The Development of Agriculture in Manchukuo):"Die Entwicklung der
.'	Landwirtschaft in Manchukuo." (Ostasiatische Rundschau, 20, Hamburg 1939.)
57.	Rodgers, A.: The Manchurian Iron and Steel Industry and its Resource Base. (GRev.
	XXXVIII, No. 1, New York 1948, pp. 40-54.)
58.	Schumpeter, E.P. (et al.): Industrialization of Japan and Manchukuo 1939/40,
	New York 1910 (Lnglish)).
590	Sera, S.: Die Schwerindustrie Manchukuos (The Heavy Industries of Manchukuo).
	Ostasiatische Rundschau 20, Hamburg 1939.)
60.	Thiel, E.: Mandschukuo. Führer durch die mandschurische kirtschaft(Manchukuo. introduction
	A Guide through the Manchurian Leonomy). Körigsberg 1939. A short xxidexxx
	with statistical data.
61.	: Die Schafzucht Mandschukuos (Sheepraising in Manchukuo). (Z. Schafzucht, 29,
	19Lo.)

-

i

Page 250: (cont'd) Wischniakowsky, B.: Lin vierzigjähriger Kampf um die Verkehrswege der Mandschu-62. rei (A Forty-Year Struggle for the Traffic Houtes of Manchuria). (Ostasiatische Rundschau, Hamburg 1938, pp. 487-89.)

an margare

82

GE NUMBER

STAT

lassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release @ 50-Yr 2013/10/24 : CIA-RDP81-01043R0025002

かえきだいがすかいいが

INTELLIGENCE TRANSLATIO

Glusshakov, P.Y.: Manchuriya: Ekonomiko-geograficheskoye opisaniye (Manchuria, 63. (Durinting) an Economico-Geographic Account). (Russian.) Moscow 1948.

Fochler-Hauke (No.2, p. 293 ff.) gives an account of the economic development of Manchuria since the last century and up the beginning of the Second World War, with special attention to conditions during the Japanese Occupation. Litt le information has reached the West concerning developments during the war and in the most recent types. Prior to 1945 the agricultural output amounted, as an average, to 4 million t. of soya beans, 4.5 million t. of Kaoliang, 3 million t. of ordinary millet, 2.5 million t. of maize, 1.5 million t. of wheat, and 700,000 t. of rice. The cattle holdings prior to 1945 included appr. 5.3 million hogs, 2 million sheep, 1.8 million horses, 1.7 bovine cattle, 1.2 million goats, and appr. 1 million donkeys and mules. The apricultural output suffered at first, due to conditions during the last years of the war and during the earlier post-war years. Since that time there has to some extent occurred a fundamental change. The large land-holdings were broken up. It seems probable that appr. 2 million peasants had land turned over to them as result of the agrarian reform law of 1917. In a number of areas large state farms have been established. Measures have been initiated to extend mechanization of agriculture. The total agricultural production amounted in 1949 to about 13 million t., and in 1951 to appr. 18 million t. Obviously the wartime and post-war decline had been overcome even at that time, and the level of the 1943 figures had again been attained. In respect of transportation Manchuria is the most highly developed major region of China; and normalization of the means of transportation has had the effect of helping to restore not only the agricultural but also the industrial powers of production. With its 15,000 km. length of rail, in 1943, Manchuria alone was ahead of all the rest of China.

Fairly detailed numerical data concerning the development of mining and industry during the war period are furnished by Graydantsev (No.52) and Rodgers

> DISSEMINATION FORM FOR INTELLIGENCE TRANSLATION 13A (CONTINUATION SHEET)

AGE NUMBER 83

STAT

(cf. Map p. 251 of the original document).

The Most Important of the Deposits of Underground Wealth. Goldvorkommen -LEGRID: See- Lake; Wichtigste - the Most Important; Gold Deposits; Kohlenvorkommen - Goal Deposits; Eisenerzlager - Deposits of Iron Ore.

ase @ 50-Yr 2013/10/24 ; CIA-RDP81-01043R002500210003-4

Page 251:

(No. 57); and Chesneaux (No. 50) supplies some information concerning the most recent times. The estimate of coal reserves as of 1938 was only 5 milliard to; but in 1944 Taketora Ogata, basing his conclusions on investigations carried through by the Japanese, cites a figure of 27 milliard t., mostly hard coal. The most important of the deposits, such as Fushun and Fuhsien, are located not far from the coast, and also in the vicinity of the great iron deposits of Penshilu and Tungpientao (near Tunhua). The coal of the basins of Hokeng and Mishan lends itself well to coking. Since 1931 (9.6 million; 1938 15 million t.) the output had increased with extreme racidity to more than 40 million t. in 1944, but after that dropped abruptly as result of war conditions. In 1949 the output was only 11 million t.; but by 1950 it had risen again to 17 million t. Since then, it seems probable, a level of more than 20 million t. has been reached again, so that Manchuria once more occupies an important position among the coal-producing countries. The deposits of oil schist (near ^Fushun) have recently been estimated at 7 milliard to, with an average oil content of 5-6% of the weight of the schist. Estimates of the iron reserves vary reatly. In 1938 the iron deposits were estimated at a total of 1.8 milliard to; but according to more recent Japanese estimates the reserves contained in the two main deposits -- Anshan-Kungchangling and Miaoerhkou-Waitoushan -- contain 4.4 milliard t. of low-quality ores. To this just be added 60 million t. of high-quality ores in these localities. The output of iron ore was 924,000 t. in 1931 and 2 million t. in 1943, increasing to 5.3 million t. as early as 1943, nearly 60% of this quantity being supplied by the Anshan district. The crude iron production in 1932 was only about 370,000 t. and in 1937 about 760,000 t., and reached its maximum with 1.7 million t. in 1943. In 1944 only 1.1 million t. were produced, and during the years that followed production declined still further, due to the scraping of plants, and for other reasons. In 1950 the crude iron production amounted to 700,000 t.,

ACSI FORM 8 FEB. 56

13A

Page 252: (cont'd)

but since that time recovery has been rapid, since special measures have been taken to aid not only the crude iron production, but all of the heavy industries. In 1935 the crude steel production amounted only to 136,000 t. Later, as result of the construction of steel works of the most modern types, especially in Anshan, bringing their total number up to 17, steel production reached its maximum in 1943, when the Anshan alone produced 1.3 million t. of crude steel. In 1946 production was stopped entirely; by as early as 1950 a total of 540,000 t. of crude steel were again being produced.

AGE NUMBER

STAT

84

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release @ 50-Yr 2013/10/24 : CIA-RDP81-01043R002500210003-

Down into the first years of the war great progress was bein made by the textile industry (1939: 500,000 spindles and 10,000 looms, providing for onethird of the domestic requirements) and by the chemical industries. Ship-building, Page 253: Hikewise, has made rapid progress; and shipyards at Dairen (Talienwan, or Dalmi) have produced vessels up to 5,000 BRT. Mining and the industries would not have been capable of progressing as rapidly as they did, had it not been for well-planned large-scale development of the sources of energy. The Japanese had planned for the construction of a total of 50 water-power plants of an average output of 3.2 km/hr. The following were actually built: the great Yalu stations (utilized jointly by Manchurians and Koreans); the new Tengman Flant on the Sungari; the Tsinbu-Lake plant; the Huanyen plant on the Hunho; and a number of other important stations. Upon restoration of the destroyed plants, the total of electric power produced amounted in 19h9 to 1.h and in 1950 to 2 milliard km./hr.

The conversion of Manchuria from a prodominantly agrarian country into a territory where agricultural and industrial production are of nearly equal importance has during the last few years been brought to completion with astonishing rapidity. The value of the industrial output prior to the war amounted probably to less than one-third of the total output, and in 1950 this figure had already risen as high as 13%. Plans anticipated a share of 56% for 1952. In other parts of China only 10%, as an average, of this figure were actually achieved, although the regional 1950 differences there are very considerable. In 950 six-seventh of the industries had been taken over by the State. The preference shown to the heavy industries is evidenced by the fact that in 1950 as much as 85% of all investments were devoted to the heavy industries. The outstandanding position of Manchuria also was brought out by

ACSI FORM 8 FEB. 56

13A

PAGE NUMBER 85

STAT

Page 25B: (cont'd) Manchuria, the fact that in 1950 was the only major subdivision of China where several important branches of industry had nearly reached again, or even enceeded, the level of their pre-1945 maximum output. The same change of the economic structure also was rendered apparent by the fact that, in contrast with earlier times, the majority of laborers no longer immigrating from other parts of China were laborers for employment in agriculture, but for employment in the industries and in ming. The number of immigrants in 1949 was 240,000, while more than a quarter of a million laborers arrived during the first ten months of 1950 along.

9. GOVERIMENT, ADMINISTRATION, POLITICS, GENERAL DESCRIPTIONS

64. Aufhauser, J.: Jehol, der weiten Welt geöffnet (Jehol Opened to the World at Large). (Ostasiatische Rundschau, Hamburg 1937, pp. 159064.) A short travel report, with emphasis on Chengte and on the Temple of the Valley of the Lions.
65. Bain, H.F.: Manchuria: A Key Area. (Foreign Affairs, Vol. 25, 1946-47, pp. 106 observations.

- 117.) Economico-Political ganaidanationax

- Page 254: 66. Betonoschin, B.: A Sojourn as Physician in Mandschu-di guo ("Als Arzt in Mandschu-Mandschu-di Guo. (Münchener Medizinische Mochenschrift 1937, pp. 1499-96.)
 - 67. Fochler-Hauke, G.: Geographische Grundlage der neuen Verwaltungseinteilung Chinas. (FM 1953, H.2, pp. 137-39, with Map.)
 - 68. Jones, F.C.: Manchuria since 1931. (Royal Institute of Int.Affairs Publ., London, 1949 (English). An objective political and economic account of developments.
 - 69. Slanar, H.: Mandschutikuo, die heutige Mandschurei(Manchukuo, the Manchuria of To-Day). (MGGes.Wien 1943, p. 86.) A brief survey.
 - 70. Smith, Sara R.: The Manchurian Crisis, 1931/32. New York 1948. 281 pp. (English) A detailed account, based upon documents published prior to 1914, of the part played by the United States of America and by the League of Nations in the socalled Manchurian Conflict.
 - 71. Sorge, W.: Erlebtes Mandschukuo (Experiences in Manchukuo). Berlin 1938. 308 pp.
 1 Map, Pictures. Many-sided journalistic observations on Manchurian problems. In keeping with the many political changes undergone by Manchuria in

the course of her varied career, the country's administrative divisions have been revised and reorganized a number of times. Under the Manchu Dynasty the so-called Northeast Provinces (Tung San Sheng) had for a long time been permitted a certain

ACSI FORM 8 FEB. 56 13A .

INTELLIGENCE TRANSLATION

age number 86

STAT

Page 254: (cont'd)

degree of independence; and subsequent to the fall of that dynasty that independence came nearx (under men such as Changtsolin) amounting to complete authonomy; and the Japanese leased area of Kwantung on Liaotung Peninsula, as well as the territories along the XKxxxx "East-China "ailroad," where the Czarist Empkre, and later the Soviet Union, had acquired certain special rights, had definitely come to occupy a special position. As result of the Japanese invasion of Mane uria and the foundation of the Manchurian Empire, in 1934, the Manchurian territories became completely separated from China and were incorporated in the Japanese sphere of interests. After passing through a series of administrative reforms Manchuria had, in 1939, 19 provinces, inches among them Chientao, a province with the certain Korean special rights, and the autonomous Chingan Provinces, where the Mongols enjoyed a certain measure of occupied, autonomy. In 1945, after the Japanese capitulation, the country was temporarily by troops of the Soviet Union. Japan had to renounce all her possessions and special privileges. In 1935 the Soviet Union had sold to the Manchurian State the Russian rights to the "East-China Railroad;" but under the terms of a treaty concluded with China in 1945 these rights were acquired anew. After the withdrawal of the Soviet troops of occupation the troops of the People's Government of Peking conquered the Hanchurian provinces, in 1948/49. Under the terms of the treaty concluded in February 1950 between the Chinese People's Republic and the Soviet union the Manchuria is recognized as an integral part of the former, with all railroad rights reverting to the latter. The ultimate status of the port of Talienwan (Dairen, Dalni), which is under joint administration, is to be determined subsequent to signature of a peace treaty between both Powers and Japan. Under the treaty of 1950 the naval port of Page 255: (Map on p. 255 of the original text.)

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release @ 50-Yr 2013/10/24 : CIA-RDP81-01043R002500210003-4

Settlements, Railroads, Administrative Divisions.

(The Province of Jehol was dissolved in July 1955. The course followed by the present boundaries has not yet become known.)

LEGEND: Provinzhauptstädte - Provincial Capitals; Landesgrenze - National Boundary; Provinz renzen - Provincial Boundaries; unter - less than; Uber - more than; Lisenbahn - Railroad; Lisenbahn im Bau - Reilroad under Construction.

Page 256:

ACSI FORM 8 FEB. 56

Page 256:

Port Arthur (Lushun, Ryojun) was to be returned to China not later than 1952; but in 1952 the Chinese People's Government requested the Soviet Union to Leave the Mussian troops there, for the time being, for purposes of defense. These troops have in the meantime been withdrawn.

Sanitized Copy Approved for Release @ 50-Yr 2013/10/24 : CIA-RDP81-01043R002500210003-4

GE NUMBER

STAT

87

Under the administrative divisions adopted since 1949 the greater part of the Chingan Provinces, thich had been autonomous under the Empire, was joined with first, formed the Autonomous Inner Mongolia. Manchuria, at this timestimes together with Jehol the "Administrative Zone Northeast" of the Chinese People's Republic. These territories were governed by an Autonomous People's Government functioning under Peking, and covered an area of 879,000 sq.km. with 38,450,000 inhabitants (1952). This Administratrative Zone is subdivided into the following provinces:

Liaotung (103,000 sq.km. with 8,560,000 invabitants), capital: Antung; (220,000 inhabitants). Liaohsi (56,000 sq.km. with 7,390,000 inhabitants), capital: Chinhsien (120,000 inhabitants). Kirin (119,000 sq.km. with 6,390,000 inhabitants), capital: Kirin, or Yungki (120,000 inhabitants). Sungkiang (205,000 so.km. with 5,150,000 inhabitants, capital: Harbin, or Pinkiang (700,000 inhabitants) x . Heilungkiang (282,000 sq.kn. with 5,520,000 inhabitants, capital: Tsitsikar, or Lungkiang (100,000 inhabitants). Jehol (111,000 sq.km. with 4,900,000 inhabitants), capital Chengte (100,000 inhabitants). The seat of the Government was at Mukden (Shenyang, 1,500,000 inhabitants). The following cities occupied a special position by virtue of not being subject to the provincial governments: Talienvan-Lüshon (1,100,000 inhabitants); Fushun (250,000 inhalitants); Anshan (260,000 inhalitants); and Penki (100,000 inhabitants). Since the latest changes were enacted, which included abolishment of the Province of Jehol in June 1955, there are now left only the Province of Heilungkiang (capital: Harbin), The Province of Kirin (capital: Changchun), and the province of Liaoning (capital: Shenyang). The area and number of inhabitants of those new, reatly enlarged, provinces have not become known when this the foreinto going study went km print.

Declass

Page 257:

SUPPLEMENT TO THE EIBLIOGRAPHY OF

LOWER INDIA, CEYLON, TIBET, NEPAL (1926 - 1955)

@ 50-Yr 2013/10/24 : CIA-RDP81-01043R002500210003-4

GE NUMBER

STAT

88

By BOGODAR WINID, Lecturer, Warsaw

ied in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release

A bibliography compiled by Emil Trinkler dealing with the above-mentioned areas was published in 1927 (Geographisches Jahrbuch, Vol. h2, 1927, pp. 3 -22). It comprised the period from 1913 to 1926, and contained 262 titles. The new study by Ernst Reiter (Geo raphisches Jahrbuch, Vol. 61, Part I, pp.h to 175) reports on a period of 27 years and offers 2,166 bibliographic items. The selection had been based on material in possession of the German libraries and those of London. The material cited is distributed over the different individual areas as follows: Lower India (138 pp.), Ceylon and the Indian Ocean (16 pp.), Nepal (h pp.), Tibet (9 pp.); and to the foregoing are added several supplements (h pp.) and a list of authors (11 pp.). The author of that bibliography fails to bring out the fact that Tibet is now a part of the Chinese People's Republic. The Porturuese and the French possessions are not treated separately, but together with the publications on India.

All aside from other considerations, the difficulties of the times would have made it impossible for Reiner to achieve completeness; yet his contribution constitutes a great advance as compared with the work by Trinkler, and is thus of value for geographies, orientalists, and other scientists concerned with the areas treated. A number of important titles not listed by Reiter will be found cited in the following by way of supplement to the various individual sections of his compilation.

In its main division, "Lower India," Reiner's Section I ("Reference Norks - "Informationsmöglichkeiten") lists 38 bibliographic items in the way of statistical journals and year-books. Under this heading a few important titles must be added here, notably those of the most recent statistical publications (No.1 and 2); Page 258: and it should also be noted that the headquarters for official statistics have been transferred to New-Delhi, with the result that the titles of some of the relevant publications have been changed. To be newly added here are the compilations by G.B. Cressey (No. 200) and Shannon McCune (No.201). Reiner's list of periodicals is limit-

ACSI FORM 8 FEB. 56

13A

DISSEMINATION FORM FOR INTELLIGENCE TRANSLATION

for Release @ 50-Yr 2013/10/24 : CIA-RDP81-01043R00

AGE NUMBER

STAT

89

ed for Release @ 50-Yr 2013/10/24 : CIA-RDP81-01043R002500210003-4

and a substantial particular participant of a substantial substantial substantial substantial substantial subst

INTELLIGENCE TRANSLATION

Page 258: (cont'd) ed entirely to Indian geographic publications, and omits the European and American publications that deal with Asia (e.g. the "Journal Asiatique"), and omits Indian special publications in narrower fields such as geography, economics, and the like. In dealing with books and pamphlets published as part of a series Reiner does not indicate the composition of series as a whole, and also fails to list the large number of official publications that give information concerning the economic condition of India (No. 8, 97, and 203).

In his Section II ("Geographic Research") Reiner included, in addition to works that have reference to the history of India, the works that deal with topographic and cartographic questions. He does not, however, furnish a list of the maps that have appeared -- neither individual maps nor series of maps; and consequently his data do not enable us to form a clear idea of the present status of topographic surveys of the country. Two summary accounts that have been published since the war (No. 3 and 4) furnish a certain amount of information on that subject. The third Section, "Indien in Einzeldarstellungen" (Accounts of Text

Section IV, "Geology and Physiography," comprises 320 titles cited by Reiner, who distinguishes between general and regional accounts, the latter being subdivided further according to major geographic regions (Himalaya and secondary groups, Brahmaputra Valley, Ganges Plain, Indus Plain, and Indian Peninsula). Here, again, several additional works need to be mentioned (No. 15,20), which have contributed greatly to our knowledge of the terrain.

Mith regard to Reiner's Sections V-X it must be noted that the various individual subjects were quite unevenly treated by him. The part on "Seismology and Geophysics" has 25 titles, "Soil Study and Erosion" **SE** 19, "Hydrology and Oceanolora graphy" 35, "Climatology" 67, "FREEM and Forestry"38, and "Fauna " has 9 titles. Moreover, the choice of titles is extremely casual, and quite a number of important accounts (No. 21-29, 186-189) were omitted by him. A number of important titles (30-41) need to be added also under Section XI, "Man in India, and his Activities,"

DISSEMINATION FORM FOR INTELLIGENCE TRANSLATION

ACSI FORM 8 FEB. 56

13A

Page 259:

a section that deals with the early historical background, ethnology and anthropology, distribution and movements of the population, religion and social problems, and questions of hygiene and samitation.

Sanitized Copy Approved for Release @ 50-Yr 2013/10/24 : CIA-RDP81-01043R002500210003-4

ENUMBER

STAT

.90

Under Section XII, "The Cultivated Landscape," Reiner presents in 189 titles the literature on problems of irrigation, agriculture, and settlement. In his opinion the general traits of the landscape are not influenced by man's economic activities. By way of correction one may point to a large number of studies (No. 42 - 108) that were left unmentioned by Reiner.

Section XIII, "Economics," is broken down by Reiner in such manner that the general accounts are cited after those dealing withindividual parts of the country or with individual problems; and the latter are followed, in turn, by studies dealing with the industries, with commerce, and with communications. The 171 titles listed by him are the result of an extensive choice, so that a number of important titles (e.g. No. 109-163) were left unmentioned. Problems concerning the fisheries (No. 164-168) are left out altogether. In some instances more recent editions are available. Thus the treatise by Vera Anstey (Reiner's NO. 1448/49) is now available in its fifth edition, and not merely in the third. In the case of the study by R.N. Dubey (Reiner's No. 1466) the years of publication is 1946, and not 1939.

A section on "Political Problems" (50 titles) has reference to the problems of the former British India; and the main body of Reiner's bibliography, the part that treats of Lower India, concludes with 32 titles on "The Division of India" ("<u>Die Spaltung des Landes</u>").

In the Chapters on Ceylon, Tibet, and Nepal Reiner does not follow a uniform procedure as to the arrangement of subject matter; and among the titles on Ceylon, especially, one misses indications relating to the important subject of industries. Cenerally speaking, quite a large number of titles have to be added on the subject of Ceylon (No. 169-186, 191-199).

Some of the persons included in the List of Authors appear under different names there, as for instance Ahmad Nafis (p.176) = Nafis Ahmad (p. 182); Ahmad Kazi, S. (p.176) = Kazi S. Ahmad (p. 180) - the correct form is Kazi, Saeeduddin Ahmad; Kedarmath Srivastava (p. 181) = Srivastava Kedarmath (p. 185). Likewise identical are the names Vakie, C.N. and Vakil, C.N. (p. 185).

13A

De

IGE NUMBER 91

STAT

ise @ 50-Yr 2013/10/24 : CIA-RDP81-01043R002500210003-4

Page 259: (cont'd) Reiner limited himself in his bibliography essentially to the German, English, and part of the French literature. Italian studies are less fully represented, and Soviet-Russian publications, as well as those of Asiatic countries (ex-Page 260: (1) cept India) are not cited.

The author of the supplements presented in this article would like to (1)take advantage of the opportunity to express certain wishes concerning the form of reports brought ount, in future, in the Geographische Jahrbuch. -- "The reports given should be more of a practical nature, i.e. they should not only furnish a more or less complete survey of the extant literature in question, but should also convey information concerning the current status of geographic research dealing with the respective country or countries, and concerning the aims aspired to or accomplished. The biblio graphies should be complete so far as the literature in the writeries bibliographer's own language is concerned, and there should be no important lacunae in the lists of foreign literature. The connecting text, it seems, should deal with the organization of additional research, with studies undertaken or completed, and with the plans fornulated by geological, meteorological, geodetic, and cartographic bureaus, inclusive of work in the fields of economics and economic planning; and this should be done in connection with an account of new developments in the respective sciences. Special emphasis should be given to government offices entrusted with geographic work both in the way of research and teaching. By way of supplementing the text of the report, small survey charts or maps should be added, exhibiting the current status of progress on peodetic and geological surveys and in Cartographic representation of each country, as well as the rules of observation, and the like. Each report should start out from a treatment of individual elements of the geographic milieu, unimaximum tixexerist a whole. Next in order would then follow the monographs and after them studies on individual regions. The report should not fail to give a list of periodicals used, publications in series, special bibliographies, and special libraries. Throughout the arrangement of the bibliography account should be taken of the country's current political subdivisions; and the country's national accomplishments must be given full expression.

ACSI FORM 8 FEB. 56 13A

LIGENC	E TRANSLATION	IGE NUMBER
	260: (cont'd)	STAT
	Ghani, A.R. Comp.: Pakistan, a selected bibliography.	· •
2.	Subramanian, S. (Office of the Economic Adviser): Gui	ide to current official
	statistics.	
3.	Heaney, G.F.: The Survey of India and the Second Wor	ld War. (The deographical
	Journal 118, 1952, No. 3, pp. 280-96, Maps.)	
4.	Stringer, K.V.: Aerial Photographs as an Aid to the	
	velopment of India - with Special Maference to Econo	mic Geology. (The Indian
	Geo raphical Journal 22, 1947, No. 1, pp. 1-13.)	
5.	Chatter, Atual Chandra: The New India. London 1948,	G. Allen & Unwin. 201 pp.,
	Maps.	
6.	Platt, Raye R.: Pakistan. (Focus 2, 1952, No. 5, Mar	ps.)
7.	Beguin, Albert: Les Indes (L'Inde). Neuchâtel 1952,	
8.	Ministry of Transport: India, Tourist Information. N	New Delhi 1952, Publications
	Division, Ministry of Information and Broadcasting.	
9.	India, a Pictorial Survey. Delhi 1950, Publications	Division, Ministry of Infor-
	mation and Broadcasting, Government of India. 185 p	
10.	Thow, Lawrence Chapley, and Jargaret 5. Thow: In th	
	(The National Geographic Marazine 78, 1940, No. 6,	
11.	Jensen, Kr. M.: India og (and) Pakistan. (Geografi	sk Tidskrift 51, 1951, pp.
	51-62.)	
12.	Eidlitz, Walther: Unknown India; a Pilgrimage into	a Forgotten Vorld. New York
	1952, Roy Publishers; 192 pp.	
13.	Muchl, John Frederick: Interview with India. New Yo	ork 1950, J. Day Co., 310 pp.,
	Maps.	
U4.	Siegfried, Andre: Voyage aux Indes (Trip to India)). Paris 1951, A.Colin, 160
	pp., Maps.	
15. Vish	ner, S.S.: Regionalization of India. (Annals of the Angraphers 38, 1948, No. 4, pp. 282-300, Maps.)	
16.	Zoha, S.: The Physiographical Personality of Baluc	histan. (Pakistan Georraphica
	Neview 5, 1950, No. 2, pp. 1-15; No. 1, 1952, pp.	
17.	Ministry of Transport: Tourist Traffic Branch, "Ka	shmir Calling, a Tourist Guid
	New Delhi 1952. 51 pp. Maps.	

ACSI FORM 8 FEB. 56

7

÷.

13A DISSEMINATION FORM FOR INTELLIGENCE TRANSLATION

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release @ 50-Yr 2013/10/24 : CIA-RDP81-01043R002500210003-4

a an the second	and the second			GE NUMBER	
IGENCE	TRANSLATION			93	
				STAT	
Page 2	Oli	Cultural Heritage. Bombay	1952, Asia Pub.	lishing House;	
	205 pp., Maps.	c Land of Assam. (Canadian	Geographical J	ournal 39, No.	
	tich, 1. monpson. 1021				
	5, 1949, pp. 19402029	he Heart of India. Bomba	y 1949, Orient I	iongmans. 223 pp.	
]	Maps.	oil brosion in India. (Sci	ence and Culture	= 5, 1940, No.10,	
	pp. 591-94.)	. Mukerji: Gangetic Alluvi	um of India; Pe	dochemical Char-	4
22.	Agarwal, R.R., and S.K	Soil Types of Govakhpur Di	strict in the U	nited Provinces.	
				· · · · ·	
	(Soil ^D cience 72, 195)	, No. 1, pp. 21-32, Maps.)	oon Rainfalls ir	India and Pa-	
230	Naqvi, S.M.: Coefficie	raphical Meview 4, 1949,	No. 2. pp. 7-17;	Maps.)	
	kistan. (Pakistan Geo	raphical review i, 1929,	India. (Indian	Journal of Hete-	
24.					
	orology and Geophysic	s 2, 1951, No. 4, pp. 241- 11 Analysis for Multipurpo	se Water Power	Projects in India.	
25.	Satakapan, V.: Rainfa	teorology and Geophysics 2	. 1951. No. 1,	pp. 9-24, Maps.)	
	(Indian Journal of Me	ever. (Indian Journal of A	leteorology and	Geophysics 3,	
26.					
	1952, No. 2, pp. 77-5	of Indian Forest Utilizati	on. Calcutta 191	🖬 1940, Oxford	
27.					
	University Press, In	t: The Forests and Forest	Besources of In	dia. (Journal of	
28.	Howard (Sir), Herber	t: The Forests and Forest	m. 181-96, Ma	ps.)	
	the Royal Society of	Arts, 95, 1947, No. 1745,	oct India. (Brit	tonia 5, 1945, No.	
29 •		es: The Grasses of Northwe	500 -nai-0 (
	4, pp. 404-68, Maps.		months of the Eth	mology of India.	
30。	Mandelbaum, David G	. Materials for a Biblio	raphy or the so	of Anthropology,	
	Berkeley, Californi	a, 1949, University of Cal	LIOIMIA, Dopor		
	220 pp.	(1 , 4)	and Caster Vo	1.3. 1935. Mysore	
31.	。 Ananthakrishna, Lye	r L.K.: The Mysore Tribes			
	University.		- Hindre of the	Nimar Balahis in	
32	. Fuchs (Le Père Ster	when): The Children of Han	Ucrold VUTTT	and 163. Chart.	
-	the Central Provinc	ces of India. Vienna 1950	NELOTIO VATT		3
	Maps.	IATION FORM FOR INTELLIC	STALCE TRANICIAT	TION	

50-Yr 2013/10/24 : CIA-RDP81-01043R002500210003-4

@

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release @ 50-Yr 2013/10/24 : CIA-RDP81-01043R002500210003-4

ACSI FORM 8 FEB. 56

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release

	Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Appr	oved for Release @ 50-Yr 2013/10/24 : CIA-RDP81-01043R002500	210003-4
, t			e e C hr esser
INTELLIGEN	CE TRANSLATION		SE NUMBER 94
Page	<u>261:</u> (cont'd)		STAT
33.	Davis, Kingsley: The Eco	nomic Demography of India and Pakistan.	(Talbot "South"
	Asia in the World To-day	" 1950, Philips, pp. 86-107.)	
34.	Taghacarne, Guglielmo: D	emografia dell'India; Studio di Demograf	fia Comparata.
	(Studi e Monografie dell	a Società Italiana di Demo rafia e Stati	istica, Roma
	1949, No. 1, 58 pp.)		
35.	Sovani, N.V.: The Popula	tion Problem in India; a Regional Approa	ach. (Gokhale
	Institute of Politics an	d Economics, Poona 1942, No. 8, px 221 p	pp.)
36.	Davis, Kinesley: Demogra	phic Fact and Policy in India. (Milbank	Memorail Fund,
	Demographic Studics of S	elected Areas of Repid Growth, 1944, pp.	•35-57•)
37.	Mandelbaum, David G.: Po	pulation Problem in India and Pakistan;	Economic Pro-
·	g ress in Runn i ng a ^G rim	Race with Gensus figures in the Sub-Con	tinent. Its
	Victory Depends in Part	on Social Mesearch and Planning. (Far	Lastern Survey
Page Of	18, 1949, No. 24, pp. 28		
Page 26 38.	Meile, Pierre: La Popula	tion de l'Inde. (Tri Monthly Publicatio	n of the Institut
	National d'Études Démorr	aphiques, 1948, No. 1, pp. 127-46, Maps	。)
39.	Sarkar, Benoy Kumar: Unc	ertainties in Indian Demography. (Scie	nce and Culture
	5, 1939, No. 6, pp. 360-	67.)	
40.	Jammu and Kashmir: Appr	oximate Distribution of Population, 194	1. Lake Success,
	New York, United Nations	, 1919. Map No. 190, 1:1,000,000.	
l:1.	Singh, R.L.: The Trend of	f the Crowth of Population in the Unite	d Provinces.
	(National Geographical S	ociety of India, 1947, Bull. No. 3, pp.	17-29, Maps.)
42.	Maas, Walther: Some Prob	lems of Social Geography of East Pakist	an. (Pakistan
	Economics and Commerce :	, 1952, No. 9, pp. 551-54.)	
43.	Akhar, S.M.: Economics	of Pakistan. Lahore 1949-51.	
44.	Firman, David: ^G eneral I	spects of the Geography of Irrigation i	in India。(The
	Geographer 5, 1952, No.		
45.	Ben, Sudhiv: Later Plan	ning in India. (Asian Morizon 1, 1948, 1	10.3, pp. 19-60,
•	Maps.)		
46.	Kazmi, A.H.: The Water	Supply of Baluchistan. (Pakistan Geologi	ical Survey 3,
	Karachi 1951, Part I, 1		۰ ۱۰ ۱۰
47.	Kitchingman, G.D.: The	Punjab Irrigated Plantations. (The Empir	re Forestry Jour-
	nal 23, 1944, No. 2, pp	. 115-21.)	

l: .,

ACSI FORM 8 FEB. 56 13A DISSEMINATION FORM FOR INTELLIGENCE TRANSLATION (CONTINUATION SHEET)

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release @ 50-Yr 2013/10/24 : CIA-RDP81-01043R002500210003-4

TELLIGENC	e translation			
Page	<u>262:</u> (cont'd)			
48*	Talib, R.D., and B.K. Gaswami: Economies of Vell-Irrigation in the Thal. (Punjat			
	Pakistan, Board of Economic Inquiry, No. 98, Lahore 1950, 95 pp., Maps.)			
49.	Jounus, Mohammad: State Tube-Well Irrigation Scheme and its Effect on the Rural			
	Economy of the U.P. (Indian cographic Journal 16, 1941, No.2, pp. 153-65.)			
50.	Dept. of Commercial Intelligence and Statistics: Apricultural Statistics of			
	India 1930-1939; area, classification of area, area under irrigation, an			
	crops, live-stock and land revenue assessment (?). Delhi 1945/46, 2 Vol., Maps			
	Vol. 1: In British India; Vol. 2: In certain Indian States.			
51.	Ramlas, L.A.: Rainfall and Agriculture: Use of Routine Rainfall, Reports for			
	crop outlooks. (Indian Journal of Meteorology and Geophysics 1, 1950, No.4, pp.			
	262 to 274, Maps.)			
52.	Engebretson, I.O.: Agriculture and Land Tenure in India. (Foreign Agriculture			
	15, 1951, No. 12, pp. 262-67.)			
53.	Royal Institute of international Affairs: A Food Plan for India (Preface by			
	Prof. A.V. Hill). London 1945, H. Milford, Oxford University Press, 62 pp.			
54.	Wright, S.: Some Agricultural Problems of Pakistan. (The Asiatic Review 47,			
	1951, No. 170, pp. 102-15.)			
55.	Wright, S.J.: Some Agricultural Problems of Pakistan. (Journal of the Roman			
	Royal Society of Art 90, 1951, No. 4849, pp. 573-83.)			
56.	Ministry of Information and Broadcasting. Publications Division: Agriculture			
	in India, Delhi 1950. 52 pp.			
57.	Kay (Sur) Joseph: India's Cotton Textile Industry, 1952. (Journal of the "oyal			
	Society of Arts 1000. 1952, No. 4886, pp. 848-59.)			
53.	Spielman, Henry V.: Cotton Production in India. (U.S. Office of Foreign Agricul			
	tural Relations. Foreign 4 riculture Report, No. 45, Washington, D.C. 1950,			
	28 pp., Naps.)			
59.	Spielman, Henry V.: Cotton Production in Pakistan. (U.S. Office of Agricultural			
	Relations, Foreign Agriculture Report, No. 42, Washington, D.C., 1949, 13 pp.)			
60.	The Pakistan Central Cotton Committee: Cotto Hap of Pakistant, Murree 1951,			
	Survey of Pakistan, 1:3,168,000. (Highway Tap of Pakistan, Murree 1952, Survey			
	of Pakistan, 1:3,168,000.)			
61.	Elahi, M.K.: Jute, the Golde Fibre. (Pakistan Geo ra hical "eview 5, 1950,			
	ilo. 1, pp. 1-12).			
EI FORM	13A DISSEMINATION FORM FOR INTELLIGENCE TRANSLATION			

y en especa		1 1 5 2 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
LLIGENCI	TRANSLATION	<u>ge number</u> 96
Page	263:	STAT
	Cruz, Eugenio L.: Jute Industry in Pakistan and New	
	nal of Agriculture 14, 1949, No. 4, pp. 323-33.)	
	Walker, W.A.M.: The Growth of the Jute Industry in :	India and Pakistan. (Sournal
	of the Royal Society of Arts 97, No. 4749, pp. 409-	
	Chosh, A.K.: Sugar Cane and the Sugar Industry in I	
	12, 1947, No. 10, 466-78, Maps.)	
	Whittaker, Amold: The Development of the Tea Indus	try in India and Pakistan.
65。	(Journal of the Royal Society of Art 97, 1949, No.	
66.	Miles, (Sir) Charles: The Tea Industry in Northern	
	Asiatic Aeview 18, 1952, No. 176, pp. 292-305.)	
67.	Roberts, (Sir) William, and Singh Kartar: A Text-Bo	ok of Punjab Apriculture.
010	(Civil and Ailitary Cazette, Lahore 1947, 588 pp.,	
68.	Gureshi, J.M.: Livestock Survey in the Punjab. (Pur	
000	nomic Inquiry; No. 103, Labore 1951, 74 pp.)	
69.	Khan, Rana Nasib: Production and Requirements of de	and Cotton in the Punjab.
078	(Punjab, Pakistan, Board of Economic Inquiry, Lahor	·
70.	Khan Abdur Rauf: A Sample of Land Utilization Surve	
1	Bulletin of the Karachi Geographical Society, 1949	
71.	Talib, B.O.: Survey of Small Holding Cultivation is	
•	Punjab, India, 1951. T. Singh. (Board of Leonomic	
72.	Kabir, S.G.: Food Problem of Last Bengal; How to S	
	culture development plan. (Pakistan Economies and	
	433-39; No. 9, pp. 555-59.)	
73.	Godfryd, Marthe: La Jute au Beneal. (Annales de Ge	orraphie, No. 315, 1950, pp.
	203-13.)	
74.	Karmi, Salahuddin Moharmed: Land Utilization in Di	napur Ghusara (a village of
	Bihar). (The Geographer 2, 1950, No. 2, pp. 27-33,	Maps.)
75.	Sayana, V.V.: The Agrarian Problems of Madras Frov	ince. (Preface by B. Pattabhi
	Sitaramayya.) Madras 1949, Business Week Press. 33	32 pp.
76.	Waring, P. Alston, and Panda Anond Chandra: Second	Heport on the Asriculture of
	the Barpali Area. (Geographical Acview of India 15	(a) A set of the se
77.	Prakash, Om: A Statistical Analysis of the Economi	ic Conditions of Peasants in

---÷.,

> ż ----

AGE NUMBER INTELLIGENCE TRANSLATION 97 Page 263: (cont'd) STAT in the Punjbab 1939-49, being the only index of numbers of parity between the 70x prices received and prices paid by the farmers in the Punjab. Ludhiana 1950, I.Singh at the Central Electric Press. (Punjab, India, Board of Economic Inquiry No. 8, 174 pp.) Rai, Dawar Lajput: An Economic Survey of Sumer, a Village in the Ferozepore 78. District of the Punjab. (Inquiry conducted ... under the Supervision of Shiv Dayal.) (Punjab Board of Leonomic Inquiry, No. 48, Labore 1936, 257 pp., Maps.) Seth, R.K., and Faiz Hawit Ilahit: An Economic Survey of Durrana Longana, a Vil-79. lage in the Multan District of the Punjab. (Inquiries condcuted ... under the Supervision of H.W. Emerson and E.P. Moon.) Lahore 1938. (Punjab Board of Economic Inquiry, No. 54, 395 pp., Maps.) Ilahi, Faiz: An Aconomic Survey of Launa, a Village in the Kangra District of 80. the Punjab. Labore 1940. (Punjab Board of Leonomic Inquiry, No. 69. 1277 127 pp., Maps.) Board of Leonomic Inquiry: Economic Survey of Sagri, a Village in the Rawalpindi 81. District. Punjab, Pakistan, 1950. (Inquiry conducted by Ghulam Jasin.) Lahore 1951. (Punjab Board of "conomic Inquiry, No. 100, 172 pp.) Muirhead, Thomason R.G.: Assam Valley: Beliefs and Customs of the Assamese Hin-82. Kage 264 dus. London 1948, Luzce and Co., 96 pp. 83. Kirk, William: Teh Danofar Valley - Valles Opima (West Bengal). (GNev.40, 1950, No. 3, pp. 415-43, Maps.) Mukherjee, Ramkrishna: La Structure Econonique de Six Villages du Cengale (The 84. Economic Structure of Six Bengal Valleys). (AnnG 1949, No. 312, pp. 313-24..) Ahmad, Enayat: Rural Settlement Types in the Uttar Pradesh (United Provinces of 85. Agra and Ondh). (Annals of the Association of American Geographers 42, 1952, No. 3, 223-46, Maps.) Ahmad, Enayat: Town Study (with Special References to India.) (The Geographer, 86. 5, 1952, No. 1, pp. 1-6.4) Freeman, Otis W.: Major Cities of India. (Economic Geography 21, 1945, No. 2, 87. pp. 117-25.) Griffith, P.J.: Better Towns: a Study of Urgan Reconstruction in India. Allaha-88. bad, Kitabistan, 1945. 98 pp.

tized Copy Approved for Release

ACSI FORM 8 FEB. 56

13A

• • • • • • • • • •	
NTELLIGENCI	TRANSLATION 13E NUMBER 98
Page	26(
	Joshi, R.V.: Urban Structure in Western India: Poona, a Suple Study. (Geographic-
•	al Neview of India 14, 1952, No. 1, pp. 7-19, Maps.)
	Sheshgiri, B.S.: The Bombay Karnataka: a Geographical Survey Belgaum 1941,
	201 pp., 12 Maps.) Post-Tar Development Committee: The Greater Bombay Scheme; Aport of the Housing
	Panel. Bombay 1946, Printed at the Government Central Press. 104 pp. Maps.
	Ghosh, Suprekas: The Urban Pattern of Calcutta, India. (Economic Geography 26,
	1950, No. 1, 51-58, Maps.) Cotton, (Sir) E.: Calcutta; Old and New. Calcutta o.J.(modate)
	Cleghorn, Collin: Calcutta: a Book for Visitors. Calcutta 1945, Longmans and
	Green, 88 pp., Maps. Koreshi, Kalalilullah: Choice of Park Cantal (Karachi): A Politico-Geographical
	Analysis. (Pakistan Geo raphical Meview 5, 1950, No. 1, pp. 13-25, Maps.)
	Williams, Maynard Owen: New Delhi goes Full Time. (The National Geographic Maga-
	zine 62, 19/12, No. 4, pp. 465-94, Map.)
	ggo:, 'tuart: Some Ancient Cities of India. Po abay 1945, Oxford University Press
	2 pp.(Maps.)
	Krug, Hans-Joachin: Anghor, eine Stätte althinterindischer Kultur (Anghor, a
<i>)</i> 08	Place of Arcient Upper-Indian Civilization. (Die brde, 1919/50, No.2, pp. 163-
	69, Maps.)
99.	Sovani, N.V.: The Social Survey of Kolhapur City. Poona 1948-52, D.R. Gad il.
PPO	3 vol., Maps. (Gokhale Institute of Policites and Economics, No. 18,23,74.)
100.	Lahivi, Ranajit: Settlement Types in the Ajay-Barckar Basin. (Calcutta Geo-
	graphical Meview 12, 1950, No. 4, pp. 16-24, Maps.)
101.	Chapin, Helen Br B.: Kyonypi, Anciert Capital of Silla. (Asian Horizon 1, 1943,
	No. 4, pp. 36-45.)
102.	Nair, L.R.: Chandigarh, India's City of To-Morrow. (New Commonwealth 24, 1952,
	No. 8, pp. 366-69, Maps.)
103.	A Survey of Indian Ports. (The Dock and Harbour Authority 23, 1947, No. 321,
	pp. 59-64; No. 322, pp. 103-08; No. 323, pp. 129-32.)
104.	Parthasarathy, C .: Major Ports in India and their Future Development. (United
	Nations, Dept. of "conomic Affairs, Transport and Communications Division.
	Transport and Communication Meview L, 1951, No. 4, pp. 23-35.)
CSI FORM FEB. 56	13A DISSEMINATION FORM FOR INTELLIGENCE TRANSLATION

- .

1

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release @ 50-Yr 2013/10/24 : CIA-RDP81-01043R002500210003-4

Ď	Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Appro	ved for Release @ 50-Yr 2013/10/24 : CIA-RDP81-01043R00250021	0003-4
و بالحريق ال	an Antonia (Alternet		un nakters
INTELLIGENC	E TRANSLATION		se number 99
Page	264: (cont'd)	2	STAT
105.	Brow, David B.: The Port	of Karachi: Outline History of its Deve	lopment 1843-
	1945. (The Dock and Harb	our Authority 28, 1947, No. 325, pp. 167	-73, Maps.)
106.	6. Garvie, R.M.H.: The Port of Calcutta: a Major Port of the Dominion of Indi		on of India.
		thority 31, 1950, No. 357, pp. 71-77, Ma	ps.)
Page 26	Bristow, (Sir) Robert: 7	he Port of Cochin, South India: An Accou	nt of the De-
· ·	velopment of a Natural	larbor. (The Dock and Harbourt Authority	27, 1947, No. 317,
	pp. 267-72, Maps.)		
108.	Thyagarajan, V.: The Por	t of Tuticorin. (The Journal of the Madr	as Geographical
	Association 15, 1920, No	o. 1, pp. 350-67.)	
109.	Ghosh, B. P.: Indian Ecor	omies and Pakistar Economies. (Preface b	y Geoff re y W.
	Tyson.) Calcutta 1949, 1	. Mukherjee, 627 pp., Maps.)	
110.	Renou, Marie Simone: L'i	conomie de l'Inde (The Leonomy of India)	. Paris 1952.
	Presses Universitaires de France. 115 pp., Maps.) (Que sais-je? - What do I know)		
111.	Cohen, Jerome B.: Economic Development in India. (Political Science Quarterly		
	68, 1953, No. 3, pp. 370	5-95.)	
112.	Lakdawale, D.T.: Interna	ational Aspects of Indian Economic Jevelo	opment. (Preface
	by C.N. Vakil.) Lond 1	71, Oxford University Press. 131 pp. (Ur	niversity of
	Bombay Publications, Ec	pnomic Series No. 5.)	
113.	Pal, Nalini M.: The Ind	ustrial Development of India. Calcutta 19	30. 342 pp.
11/1.	Tyson, Geoffrey: The In	lian Foonomic Outlook. (The Asiatic Revie	w 48, 1952,
	No. 176, pp. 266-80.)		
115.	Balakrishna, R.: Negion	al Planning in India. Bangalore City 194	, Bangalore
	Printing and Publishing	Co. 458 pp.	
116.	Nag, MXXX D.S.: A Stud	y of Economic Plans for India. (Preface b	by Dr. Rajendra
	Prosad.) Bombay 1949, H		
117.	Rao, V.K.R.V.: India's	First Five-Year Plan - a Descriptive Ana	Lysis. (Pacific
	Affairs, 25, 1952, No.		
118.	Vakil, C.N. and P.R. Br	akmananda: Reflections on India's Five-Ye	ear Plan. (Pa-
	cific Affairs 25, 1952,	No. 3, pp. 248-52.)	
119.	Office of the Economic	Adviser: The Location of Industry in Ind	ia. Delhi 1945.
	101 pp.		
120.	Goose, Bimal C.: Indust	rial Location. Madras 1945, Geoffrey Cum	berlege, Oxford
	NATI MORE AND A CALE AND A DRIVE AND A DRIVE A DRIVE A REAL OF A DRIVE AND A DRIVE A DRIVE AND A DRIVE AND A DR	. (Oxford Pamphlets on Indian Affairs, N	
ACS: FORM 8 FEB. 56	13A DISSEMINATIO	IN FORM FOR INTELLIGENCE TRANSLATION (CONTINUATION SHEET)	V

TELLIGENCI	E TRANSLATION	AGE NUMBER 100
Page	265: (cont'd)	STAT
121.	Row, B. Govinda: The Theory of Location of Industries with He	ference to India.
	(The India Journal of Economics 27, 1946, No. 105, Part II, p	p. 122-30.)
122.	Rao, R.V.: Location of Industry in India. (The Indian Journal	of Economics 27,
	1946. No. 105, Part II, pp. 140-48.)	
123.	Akhtar, S.M.: Economics of Pakistan. 2nd Ed. Lahore 1951. Pub	lishers United.
ہ تر ۔۔۔	679 pp.	
124.	Ahmad, Jushtaq: The Economy of Pakistan. Karashi 1950, Instit	tute of Internation
	al Affairs. 29 pp.	
רב" ז∘ב	Ali, Hamid: Projected Industrial Development in Pakistan. (Th	he Asiatic Neview
125.	46, 1950, No. 167, pp. 1031-39.)	
704	46, 1950, No. 107, pp. 1091-97.7	Year Development
126.	Plan of Pakistan, Karachi 1951. 40 pp. Illustrated, Maps, Ph	noto; raphs.
305	Jaffer, Ahmed E.H.: The Economic Progress of Pakistan. (The	Asiatic Review 48,
127.	Jaffer, Armed F.H.: Free Boologico Frequencial 1952, No. 176, pp. 280-92.)	
3 00	1952, No. 176, pp. 200-72.7 Chand Makesh: A Note of the Ootton Textile Industry in India	1. (The Indian Jour.
128.	nal of Leonomics 30, 1919, No. 116, pp. 41-54.)	
700	Godbole, N.N.: The Rubber Industry in India. (The All-India	Manufacturers Or-
129.	ganization, No. 6, Bombay 1945, 24 pp.)	1 - 1
1	Rastogi, T.N.: Indian Industrial Labour - with Special Mefe	rence to Textile La
130.	bour. Bombay 1949, Hinol Kitabs. 236 pp.	
• • • =	Balakrishna, R.: Industrial Development of Mysore. Bangalor	e vity 1940. 319 pr
131.	Maps. (Thesis University of London).	
Page 2	Maps. (Thesis University of London). 266: Ingrams, W.H.: A Report on the Social, Leonomic and Politic	al Condition of the
132.	Hadhramaut. (Colonical No. 123, 1936.)	
	The Industry in the Mughal Empire. (The In	ndian Geographical
133.		
	Journal 21, 1946, pp. 113-23.) Krishnamurti, Rao Saheb M.: Papanasam Hydro-Electric Projec	ct. (The Journal of
134.0	Krishnamurti, Rao Saheb N.: Papanasan Ayoro-Mederic 123- the Madras Geographical Association 15, 1940, No. 2, pp. 1	12-24.)
	In Grand Leonomic Progress in Aysore. (In	ternational Labour
135.		
	Neview 60, 1949, No. 4, pp. 371-90.)	- Raymond Firth.) 19
136.		,
	Oxford University Press, 153 pp., Maps.	

154

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release @ 50-Yr 2013/10/24 : CIA-RDP81-01043R002500210003-4

۰.

.

TELITOPNO	TPANEL ATION		AGE NUMBER	
ILLIGENC	E TRANSLATION		101	
	266: (cont'd)	and the second	STAT	
137.	Qureshi, Anwar Iqbal: T	he Economic Development of Hyderab	ad. Bombey, Orient	
	Lona mans, Vol. 1, Rura			
13 8.	Cureshi, Anwar Iqbal: A	Planned Economy for Hyderabad. ("	he Indian Journal of	
	Economics 26, 1945, No. Scientific			
139.	Council of Explosite a	nd Industrial "esearch, India: The		
	Dictionary of Indian "a	M daterials and Industrial Product	ts. 4 vol., Delhi 1948	
	-51, Maps.			
Цо.	Mining, Geological and	Metallurgical Institute of India:	Directory of Indian	
		biled by P.K. Gosh, Calcutta 195?.		
Ц1.	Ghosh, Kali Charan: Ec	onomic Resources in India. Calcut	ta 1944, Indian Aøsso-	
	ciated Publishing Co.			
1/2.	Sovani, N.V.: The Inte	rnational Position of India's Make	Material. New Delhi 1948	
	Indian Council of Worl			
143.	Gananathan, V.S.: Coal	and Industrial Centres in India.	(Journal of the Univer-	
		No. 2, pp. 1-5, Maps.)		
11:14 .		: Petroleum in India. (Indian Minerals 1, 1947, No. 1, pp. 13-21.)		
U 15.	India, hoving Existin	g and Projected Power Stations and	i Main Transmission Lines	
	1947, Map 1:4,435,200		ан Ал	
щ6.	Geological Mining and	Metallurgical Society of India: Sy	ymposium on India's Mica	
		. 11, Calcutta 1952. 79 pp., Maps		
山7。	Heron, A.M.: Director	of the Economic Ainerals of Paki	stan. (Geological Survey	
	I, Part 2, Karachi 19			
1/8.	Khan, H.M.: A Survey	of the Coal Resources of Pakistan.	(Veolocical Survey 2,	
	Part 2, Karachi 19 0.			
11,9.	West, W.D.: Bihar's W	ineral kealth and Industries. (Ind	ian Ainerals 2, 1948,	
	No. 3, pp. 155-60, Ma			
1 50。	Cee, E.R.: The Minera	1 desources of North estern India	a. (Geological Survey I,	
	Part I, Karachi 1948.			
151.		als and Mineral Products of the Ur		
		the A.U. Geographical Society 2,		
152.		roblems of the India. Bombay 1945		
153.	Mitchell, (Sir) Kenn	eth: Roads and Road Transport in I	ndia. (Journal of the	
	Royal Society of Art	3 95, No. 1748, pp. 592-610. 1947. TION FORM FOR INTELLIGENCE TRA		

TELLIGENCE TRANSLATION	GE NUMBER 102
Page 266: (cont'd)	STAT
154: O'Dell, Andrew C .: Some Geographical Aspects of Rail	Lways in India and Pakistan.
Madras 1952. (Indian Geographical Society, pp. 189-5	
155. Ramandham, V.V.: Railways and Industrial Location. ((The Indian Journal of Eco-
nomics 27, 1946, No. 105, Part II, pp. 163-67	
156. Map of Railways in India as from Lit April 1952. No	ew Delhi 1952, Government
of India Photo Liths Press.	·
157. Ministry of Information and Broadcasting. Publicati	ons Division: The Mailways
age 167: Go Ahead. New Delhi 1951, No. 5. 32 pp., Maps	•
158. Thorner, Daniel: "reat Britain and the Development	of India's Railways. (The
Journal of Economic History 11, 1951, No. 4, pp. 38	
159. Johnston, J.: Inland Navigation on the Gangetic Riv	vers. Calcutta 1917. Thacker
Spink & Co., 129 pp.	
160. Kadri, A.H.: Routes and the Transport System of the	e Great Mughals. (^T he Indian
Geo raphical Journal 22, 1947, pp. 65-85.)	
161. Haji, S.N.: Place of India in W rld Trade and Shipp	ping: a Geo-reconomic Study.
(The AU-India Manufacturers Organization, No. 10, H	
162. Venkatasubbiah, H.: Foreign Trade of India 1900-191	40: A Statistical Analysis.
New Delhi 1946. I dian Council of Morld Affairs.	83 pp.
163. Khan, Zafrulla: Pakistan's Place in Asia. (Interna	tional Journal 6, 1951, No.4
pp. 265-74.)	
164. Sundararaj, B.: Development of Indian Marina Fishe	ries. (Science and Culture 8
1943, No. 11, pp. 435-43; No. 12, pp. 474-78.)	
165. Mookerjee, H.K.: River Fishery i Bengal. (Calcutt	ta -coprahical "eview' 8, 194
No. 3/4, pp. 24-38, Aaps.)	
166. Mankan, A.F.M.: Some Economic Aspects of Fisheries	s in Last Bengal. (Pakistan
Geographical Weview 4, 1949, No. 2, pp. 26-35.)	
167. Setna, S.B.: Marine Fisheries of the Province of a	Bombay: A Report on the Lype
ments to Improve Methods of Transports, with "econ	
eneral Development. (the Journal of the Bombay	
1939, 110. 2, pp. 340-68, Maps.)	t general and the second s
163. Rahimullah, M.: Prospects of Marine Fisheries of	Western Pakistan. (The Bull
tin of the Karachi kographical Society: 2nd Ed.,	

Sugar Sugar AGE NUMBER 303

IGENCE TRANSLATION	age number 103
$2 \sim 267 \cdot (cont.)d)$	STAT
Page 267: (cont'd)	of India Department
169. Gulatee, B.L.: Mount Everest: Ite Name and Height. (Sur	vey of that soperation
Technical Paper, No. 4, Calcutta 1950, 9 pp., Maps.)	ulo Colombo 1950, 205
170. Department of Census and Statistics: Ceylon Year Book 1	949. 0010mbo 1/200 202
pp., Maps.	oct of Cevlon 1949. Co-
pp., Maps. 171. Department of Census and Statistics: Statistical Abstra	
lombo 1949. 242 pp.	Sumerical lists of the
172. Department of Census and Statistics: Alphabetical and I	NUMETICUL ALS CA
Villages. Colombo 1947-1951, Part 12.	the People. Colombo
173. Department of Information: Ceylone To-day: a Governmen	t by the respires the
1950. 46 pp.	we principal Estates.
174. Diagram of the Planting Districts of & Ceylon, Showin	g the Frincipal Ebeauti
Colombo 1950, Survey Department. 4 pp., Map 1:190,080.	harne 1010 harner ated
175. Das Gupta, B.B.: A Short Economic Survey of Ceylon.	1010mb0 1919, A880010.001
Newspapers of Ceylon. 94 pp.	a true l'economic and Con
176. Board of Trade, Commercial Relations and Export Dept.	cey Ion: -conomic and - conomic
mercial Corditions in Ceylon. London 1952. C.E. Thow	good . (Overseas conterna-
Surveys. 106 pp., Maps.)	The Mannamic Developme
177. International Bank for Reconstruction and Development	: The recondence for Recon
of Ceylon. Report of a Mission Organized by the Inte	mational pair for Jashing
struction and Development at the request of the Gover	mment of dey tons website
ton, D.C., Baltimore 1952. Johns Hopkins Fress. 131	pp. Aaps.
178. Weerawardana, I.D.: Minority Problems in Ceylon. (P	achild Allalis 209 2000
3, pp. 278-87.)	1950.
179. Nath, Vishwambhar: Economic Resources in Ceylon. (I	ndia quarteriy of 1990
No. 1, 371-82.)	- N
180. Ryan, Bryce: Socio-Cultural degions of Ceylon. (dura	
n TO Mans.)	
Page 268: 181. Farmer, B.H.: Peasant Colonisation in Ceylon. (Paci:	fic Affairs 25, 1952, 10
289, 98	
pp. 309-9007 182: Colonisation in the Dry Zone of Ceylon. (Journa	l of the "oyal Society o
Arts 100, 1952, No. 4876, pp. 547-64, Maps.)	

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release @ 50-Yr 2013/10/24 : CIA-RDP81-01043R002500210003-4

- ACSI FORM 8 FEB, 56

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Rele

-

13A DISSEMINATION FORM FOR INTELLIG ----

01043R002500210003-4

ITELLIGENCE TRANSLATION	i <mark>ge number</mark> 10}4
Page 268: (cont'd)	STAT
183. Irvin, Alan Maurice: The Tea Industry of Ceylon. (Canadian	n Geographical Journal
22, 1941, No. 5, pp. 257-63.)	
184. Wikkramatileke, Rudolph: Elle Village - An Example of Rura	al Settlement and Agri-
cultural Trends in Highland Ceylon. (Economic Geography 20	
355-63, Maps.)	
185. Catalano, Michele: Colombo. (Le Vie del Mondo, No. 7, July	y 1941, pp. 573-682,
Maps.)	
186. Hernu, P.A.: The Part of Colombo: Extensive Development a	nd Modernisation Scheme
(The Dock and Harbour Authority 32, 1951; No. 374, pp. 23	
187. Howard, H.: Post-War Forest Policy for India: Survey of P.	
of the Mar and Needs of Development, W.D., 1944.	
188. Puvi, G.S.: The Ecology of Lrosion and Landslips. (I.G.J.	XXIV, 1949, pp.12-27.)
189. Viswanath, B., and A.C. Ukil: Comparative Studies on Indi	
and Environmental Factors). (Indian Journal of Agricultur	
рр. 333-44.)	
190. Indian Meteorological Department: Meteorology for Aimer	in India. 1936; 2nd Ed
1950, Part I.	
191. Brohier, R.L.: The History of Irrigation and Agricultural	l Colonisation in Ceylo
The Tamankaduwa District and the Elahera-Minneriya Canal.	
Government Press, 59 pp., Maps.	
192. Jennings, (Sir) Ivor: The Economy of Ceylon. Madras 1948,	, G. Cumberlege, Oxford
University Press. 224 pp.	
193. Desertine, V.E.I.M.: Colombo. (Tijdskrift voor economisch	he geographie, No. 2,
1944, pp. 17-26, Maps.)	
194. Faria, (de) Julio Cesar: Colombo: Essaios de Colonização.	. (Revista do Instituto
Historico e Geográfico de São Paulo 40, 1942, pp. 133-41.	
195. Maclagan, Garrie R.: Soil ^b rosion in Ceylon Tea. (Morld (
pp. 256-67, Maps.)	
196. Kularatnam, K.: The Mineral celth of Ceylon. (Bulletin of	of the Ceylon deorraph
al Society 3, 1948, No. 2, pp. 21-31.)	
197. Stein, Burton: Development Problems in Ceylon - Chapter	Crane Nobert I. Aspect
of Economic Development in South Asia. (International. Se	
of Pacific & lations, New York 1954, pp. 73-109.)	

• • •

2

ł

.



106

STAT

CIA-RDP81-01043R0

age 271:

NEW ZEALAND

$$(1938 - 1952)$$

By Dr. Ernst REINER, Canberra

than

As seen from Europe, New Zealand is even farther removed fram Australia from the general view of geographic observation. For the period from 1927 to 1937 R. Geisler (Geogr. Jahrbuch 53,II, 1938) counts only 86 studies. Now that another fifteen years have elapsed approximately 300 publications have been added. This serves to indicated that during the period under consideration in this article a basic change has taken place.

An interest taken by the New Zealanders in their own country and is geographic exploration was evinced in 1945 by the foundation of a Geographic Society and by the publication, in connection with the latter, of a periodical entitled "The New Zealand Geographer, "which maintains an uninterrupted series of contributions toward systematic knowledge of the country. The most modern means of geographic investigation are kept available for study, as for instance the photographs taken from the air. The official map of New Zealand, on and scale of 1:63,333 (i.e. 1 inch = 1 mile), was composed from photomaps and affords valuable assistance. The contributions so far published during the eight years of the New Zealand Geographer (NZG) are without exception well balanced and include, in addition to important articles on the country's morphology, also many valuable studies on the cultural geography. A general survey of the totality of the geographic researches brought out during the period covered by the present report reveals, however, that during the time from 1938 to 1952 a very was placed definite emphasis on the problems of morphology. None the less, even the relatively small number of published investigations of the cultural geography clearly reflect the changes that have taken place, within only a small number years, in the economic life of Ne Zealand. These changes have affected not only the social structure but also the reneral physiognomy of the population. It can also be noted that an increasing amount of thoughtful care has been devoted to investigations dealing with the relations between the whites and

Page 272:

the native population, the Maoris, concerning whose social structure and settlements a large number of studies have been published that partake more of a historical character.

S. S. S. S. Same

@ 50-Yr 2013/10/24

Taken as a whole, the publications cited in the following furnish a good geographic cross section of New Zealand; but strange to say, apart from a very small number of more general accounts and compklations the geographer does not yet have at his disposal a complete geographic treatise covering both of the islands.

1. a) BIBLIOGRA MIES, R. FERENCE WORKS, GENERAL ACCOUNTS

ed Copy Approved for Release

F

- Bibliography of Post-War Publications of Leonomic Interest on New Zealand. (Econ. Record XV, Oct., 1939, Suppl. pp. 158-70.)
- 2. Introduction to New Zealand. Produced by the fist. Branch of the Department of Internal Affairs, New Zealand. Wellington 1945. 271 pp.
- 3. The New Zealand Official Yearbook 1944. Census and Statistics Dept. 54nd Edition. 744 pp., Maps. Also the following Edition:
- 4. Population Census 1945. Census and Statistic Dept. Mellington 1947.
- 5. Harrop, A.J.: My New Zealand. London 1939, 320 pp., Pictures.
- Marsh, N., and R.M. Burden: New Zealand. (The British Connonwealth in Pictures.) London 1942. 48 pp., Pictures.
- 7. Nash, W.: New Zealand: A Working Democracy. London 1914. XI,290 pp., Maps.
- 8. Lowe, M.S. and M.T.G. Airey: New Zealand Dependencies and the Development of Autonomy. (Pacific Affairs, New York, 18, 1945, pp. 252-72.)
- 9. Soljak, Ph.L.: New Zealard, Pacific Pioneer. New York 1946. XIII, 197pp.
- 10. Belshaw, H.: New Zealand. (United Nations Series.)Univ. of California Press 1947. XVII, 320 pp., 21 Pict. Ref.: GJ London 116, 1950, 103.
- 11. McCarthy, D.: Scotland in the Antipodes. (Mag., London, 21, 1948, pp. 226-32, Pict.)
- 12. Green, F.H.M.: Mainly about the South Island. (MZG, Christchurch, 5, 1949, pp. 137-46.)
- 13. Cumberland, K.B.: This is New Zealand. A Pictorial Description. Christchurch 1950, 84 pp., 120 Pict.
- lh. --: New Zealand in Outline. A Pictorial Geography. Pictorial New Zealand. Photographic Studies. Christchurch 1951. 60 pp.

107

STAT
1 .	gradie at the 🔥	
	. 1	108
ige 272:		STAT
15.	Cumberland, K.B.: New Zealand: Land of Everything. A Picto:	LIST SALAGA.
	Christchurch 1943. 36 pp.	1 -
16.	Duff, Sir P.: The Romance of New Zealand. (United Empire, L	ondon, Ll,
	1950, pp. 13-18.)	- 1
17.	Fysh, H.: The South Island of New Zealand. (Walkabout, Sydn	ey, 16,
	1950, pp. 13 ff.)	
18.	Cumberland, K.B.: New Zealand and the South West Pacific. (Scott Mag.
	66, 1950, pp. 14-16, 1 Map.)	
19.	Panton, H.S.: New Zealand, A Preview of the Land of the Long White Cloud.	
	London 1951. X, 198 pp., Maps, Pict.	
20.	Walker, H.: New Zealand, Pocket Wonder World. (NatGMag. 101,	
21.	Beaglehole, J.C.: The South Seas Regional Commission, Part II. Prepared	
	for the Brit. Commonwealth Relation Conference 1945. 1944	folž.
22.	Mulgar, A.: Literature and Landscape in New Sealand. (NZG2,	
	206.	
23.	Cumberland, K.B.: Geography on the University of New Zeala	nd. (ScottoMag.
	65, 1949, p. 93 ff.)	
24.	McKentzie, D.W.: New Zealand Mosaic Map. (NZO 8,1952,pp. 1	
25.	Bowmann, R. G.: New Zealand. (In: Geography of the Pacific, b	
	New York 1951. 573 pp.) (pp.423-59.)	
25a-	Flysh, H.: The South Island of New Zealand. (Malkabout, Me	150ume, 16,
	1950, jio. 10, 13-18.)	_
	A comparison of the two main islands with respec	
'test	ion and importance was drawn up by King (No.26.). All of the	he other studies
ano	concerned only with parts of the islands, especially the st	outh Island No.
27/	, and many of them are accompanied by good photographs. Ba	sing his work
	excellently interpreted air photos, Cumberland (No.27) has	
	od photos in same instances) the divisions of the Canterbury	
	ile Pascos (No.28) treated only of the mountainous portions	
	tting emphasis on an account of the hardships of the life of	
	ners. One of the coastal sectors was studied by Jobberns (N	100 CALL MORTING

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approv

ed for Rele

50-Yr 2013/10/24 : CIA-RDP81-01043R002500210003-4

109 Stat

Page 273:

Since the geography of New Zealand is treated mostly in connection with that of the far greater land mass of the Australian continent there are hardly any separate bibliographies of New Zealand to be found, although a survey of the primarily economic studies (No.1) proves fairly helpful. Just as in other recently acquired territories of the British Commonwealth that are dependent upon innigration from Europe, the Government has either itself published a series of pamphlets to provide information or has caused them to be published. These pamphlets afford a general survey of the land and its economic development, and contain good photographs. The Official Yearbook (No.3) furnishes good information concerning all statistical data. The Census of 1945 also has been published separately with all details (No.4).

nitized Copy Approved for Release @ 50-Yr 2013/10/24 : CIA-RDP81-01043R002500210003-4

When the Second World War strongly involved the mother country -- and also subsequent to 1945 -- more attention came to be devoted to the territories that had been spared the sufferings of war. Accounts like those of Harrop (No.5) or Nash (No.7) called attention to the outright paradisal social conditions prevailing in some of those countries. Consequently a number of studies concern themselves with these more or less political questions. A light touch of propaganda is unmistakable. Among all these a particularly eminent position is occupied by the book of Belshaw (No.10). In a number of shapters prepared by different authors this book affords a sound geographic general view. Clark describes the natural contours of the land, as well as the cultured landscape. Sutherland devotes a detailed discussion to the problem of the Maoris and the halfbreeds, and the <u>pakehas</u>. Beaglehole, who is thoroughly familiar with conditions in New Zealand, wrote a history of the country's discovery. A selected bibliography accompanies the chapters. Very good, instructive photographs are provided by Cumberland (No. 13,14,15) in his little pictorial volumes.

Many of the shorter articles describe both islands, but most of them only the South Island, in a slightly romantic lightx, as indicated by the titles themselves (No. 16, 19). A very important contribution was made by Alan Mulgan (No.22) in an article that contains a wealth of material and which, despites its preenimently philological nature deserves attention also from the geographer. In

Page 273: (contid)

many instances it takes the vision of a poet to fit a landscape into its broader setting. Mulgan cites several examples of ways of regarding New Zealand and instances of how different writers react differently to the same landscape. Unfortunately this article is lacking in precise literary references, and it has no bibliography. Worth noting are his critical remarks concerning connections with geography. A general view concerning the Page 271: possibilities for geographic study at the universities, where chairs of geography were etablished recently, can be obtained from the article by

Cumberland (No.23).

1 b) INDIVIDUALS PLATS OF THE ISLANDS, GEOGRAPHIC : TUDIES

- 26. King, LLG.: The Relation between the Major Islands of New Zealand. (RSNZ, Trans. and Proc., 68, 1939, pp. 566-68, Bibl., Maps.)
- 27. Cumberland, K.B.: Canterbury Landscapes. A Study in New Zealand Geography. (GRev. 30, 1940, pp. 19-40, Pict.)
- 28. Pascoe, J.: Canterbury High Country. The Sheep and Sheepmansin the Mountains. (NZG 1, 1945, pp. 19-39, Pict.)

29. Jobberns, G.: The Marlborough Coast Route of the South Island Main Trunk Mailway. (NZG 2, 1946, pp. 235-46, 7 Photos, 1 Map.)

- 30. Clark, A.H.: South Island, New Zealand, and Prince Edwards Island, Canada: A Study of "Insularity." (NZG 3, 1947, pp.137-50.)
- 31. Garnier, B.J.: The Face of Otago. Dunedin 1948. 86 pp., 26 Pict., Otago Centenary Publication.
- 32. Fox, J.W., and R.G.Lister: The Galatea-Basin: A Geographic Reconnaissance. (NZC 5, 1949, pp. 19-46, Pict.)
- 33. McCatskill, M.: The Coromandel Peninsula and the Thanes Valley. (NZG 5, 1949, pp. 47-71, 8 Fig.)
- 34. Jobberns, G.: The South Island (NZ) High Country. (Rept.27, Meeting Austr. and NZ Ass. Hobart 1949, pp. 154-60.)
- 35. Fox, J.W.: Te Kuiti and the Northern King Country. A Region of Agricultural Transition. (NZG 6, 1950, pp. 125-53.)
- 36. Cumberland, K.B., and L. Pownell: The North-Coronandel Region. (In: Geo raphic Regions of New Zealand, Post Primary School, Bull., No.4, 95 pp., Maps.)

110

STAT

	111		
Page 274: (cont'd)	STAT		
Page 274: (cont'd) 37. Rose, A.J.: Takaka Valley, Northwest Nelson. (NZC 6, 1950, pp.154-70.)			
37. Rose, A.J.: Takaka Valley, Northwest Melet Publ. No.3, 1951, pp. 15 ff.) 38. Harrison-Smith: The Far North. (NZG, Record Publ. No.3, 1951, pp. 15 ff.)			
38. Harrison-Smith: The Far North. (N20, Medersie Country (New Zealand).			
38a. Roche, Violet A.: Mount Cook and the Mackenzie Country (New Zealand).			
(Malkabout, Melbourne, 7, 1940/41, No. 3, pp. 29-34.)			
38b. Coastline of Romance. (Walkabout, Melbourne, 6, 1940. J.8., pp. 33-35.)			
38c: Glacier Land. In New Zealand Southern Alps. (Valkabout, Melbourne, 6,			
1940, No. 9, pp. 29-32.)	me.6.		
38d: Otago - New Zealand's Southern Province. (Walkabout, Helbour	moyoy		
1940, No. 9, pp. 42-45.)			
39. Falla, R.A.: The Outlying Islands of New Zealand. (NZCh, 1948,	pp.		
27-54, 1 Mapo)	ar 27)		
40. Redwood, R.: Chatham Island. (Walkabout, Sydney, 14,1947,pp.	5-3(0)		
41. Falla, R.A.: The Chathan Islands. (NZG 6, 1950, pp. 1-12.)			
ho. Jacquier. H.: Acaros, un coin ou lie de France aux Antipodes (Acaroa,		
a Forgotten Corner of France in the Antipodes. (B.Soc.desOcean	nistes,		
Paris, 8, 1951, pp.247-50.)			
43. Magee, B.: A Turbulent Island (Thite Island). (Walkabout, Sydn	ey,18,		
1952, p. 14 ff.)	1		
43a. Redwood, R.: Around the Mutton-Bird Islands. (Walkabout, Melb	ourne,		
6. 1039. No. 3. pp. 34-36.)			
A comparison of the position and importance of the	two main		
islands is cafried through by King (No.26). All of the other stu	lies deal		
only with parts of the islands, especially the South Island. Lik	e the au -		
ticle by Cumberland (No.27), they are in many instances accompany	ed by good		
metographs. Basing his work on excellently interpreted air phot	os, cumbera		
Page 275: Land cities the divisions of the Canterbury area, while Pascoe (No	020) Cleater		
will of the mountainous portions of the land, putting emphasis on	an account		
of the hardships of the life of the sheepnen. One of the coasta	L Sec (DIS 400		
tudied by Johhems (No.29), making the railroad line merely an (occasion ior		
describing the outer limits of the area. Clark (No.30) draws an	interesting		
description, the output is lond, off Canada, and New Zea	land. He		

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release @ 50-Yr 2013/10/24 : CIA-RDP81-01043R002500210003-4

comparison between Prince Edward Island, off Canada, and New Zealand. He reaches the conclusion that Prince Edward Island, though located so near Gana-

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Rel

Page 275: (cont'd)

da, is in reality more of an isolated country than New Zealad. A most excellent block diagram is supplied with the Otago Memorial Valuue by Carnier (No.31), who is one of the most outstanding geographers of New Zealand. Six collaborators, among them D.H.Cotton, who treats of the Physiography, convey a general geographic view of the Province. McCaskill (No.33) reports on Coronandel Peninsula, a region noted for its gold and ore mines and its wealth of timber, while For (No.35) bases his study of the landscape on the meeting of Maoris and white settlers. He devotes special attention to the types of settlement. Cumberland (No.36), who has had an important share in stimulating geographic, chiefly culture-geo raphical, investigations of New Zealand, provides, jointly with Pownall, a scheme of geographic divisions, with special emphasis on the morphology and the economic factors. The very detailed study by Rose (No.37) gives his intestigation of one single valley which, because of its coal deposits, is rather closely settled. The main settlement there is studied from a great many different points of view. Rose pays attention also to the functional organization of the trades. Roche (38a-38d) has made a number of contributions on the subject of the South Island, giving detailed attention not only to the topography, but especially also to the process of settling the western side of the Island, between Port Nelson and Hohitika. Some space is devoted to the gold rush. The description of the glaciers is designed more for the requirements of the tourist(35c). Falla (No.39) describes the isinhabited lands located on a submerged flat southeast of the South Island. The Chatham Islands, 146 nautical miles from Littleton, are described in two studies, by Redwood (No.40) and by Falla (No.41), the latter being the more important.

Sanitized Copy Approved for Release @ 50-Yr 2013/10/24

2. TRAVEL REPORTS

44. Spoerri, M.: Streifzüge durch Neuseelands Berge (Roving Expeditions through the Mountains of New Lealand. (Die Alpen.Bern, XIV, 1938, pp. 135-48, 4 Plates.)

45. Pascoe, J.: Unclimbed New Zealand. Alpine Travel in the Canterbury and Uestland Ranges, Southern Alps. 238 pp. Pict. London 1939;2ndEd. 1950.
<u>e 276:</u> <u>bo</u> Browne, A.C.: To the Summit of Tasman from the Mestcoast. (GJ 99,1942, pp. 196-201, 4 Pict.)

112

STAT

Page 276: (cont'd)

happened and a mart

113 STAT

47. Holloway, J.".: The Lesser Known Ranges of the Otago Alps. (Alpine J., London, 54, 1943, pp. 44-51.)

sified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release @ 50-Yr 2013/10/24

- 48. Greig, R.D.: Taraima Story. (Publ. in Commemoration of the Silver Jubilee of the Taraima Tranping Club. Wellington 1948. 108 pp.)
- 49. Pascoe, J.: The Mountains, the Bush and the Sea. A Photographic Report. Christchurch 1950. 96 Plates.
- 50. --: The Southern Alps: From the Kaikuras to the Rangitata. Christchurch 1951. 96 pp., Maps, Pict. (NZ Holyday Guide No. 3.)
- 51. --: The Rangitata Valley. (Rec.NZG.Soc.No. 8, 1948, p.6 ff.)
- 52. Cottrell, V.D.: New Zealand: Thernal Wonderland. (Walkabout, Sydney, 13, 1952, pp.34-37.)
- 52a. Scanlan, N.M.: Marlborough Sound. New Zealands Cinderella. (Calkebout, Melbourne, 15, 1939/40, No. 9, 17-20.)

The books that contain a general account of New Zealand deal chiefly with the mountain regions. Spoerri (No.14) gives a thrilling account; but Pascoe (No.15;19;59) has the capability of describing the mountains/veroally and in pictures. A large number of sound geographic contents can be found inserted; and the topography, above all, is treated in detail.

3. HISTORY OF DISCOVERY, AND HISTORICAL GEOGRAPHY

- 53. Monnypenny, K.: From Whaling to Sheep Min: Beginnings in New Zealand, (Colonial Adventure and Achievement). London 1938. XII, 103 pp., Maps, Pict.
- 54. Beaglehole, J.C.: The Discovery of New Zealand. (NZ Centenary Survey 2, Wellington, Dept. of Internal Affairs, 1939. XVIII, 160 pp.)
- 55. Harper, A.P.: Old Days in New Zealand. (GMag.11,1940,99.280-94, Pict.) 56. Beaglehole, J.X.: Abel Janszoon Tasman and the Discovery of New Zealand. 1942. 58. Mulgan, A.L.: New Zealand: Country and People, with an Historical Out-

line contributed by A.T. Julgan, etc. 1943.

58. --: From Track to History. A Short Listory of New Zealand. Christchurch 1944. 127 pp.

59. Reed, A.H. The Story of New Lealand. 2nd Ed. Wellington 1946.

16H

Page 276: (cont'd)

Otago. Age
60. Reed, A.H.: The Story of Maximulant of Adventure, to which is appended:
A Journey through Otago in 1872, by Anthony Trollope. Wellington 1947.
367 pp., Pict.

114 STAT

- 61. Beaglehole, J.C.: The Exploration of the Pacific. 2nd Ed. The Pioneer Histories. London 1947. XV, 410 pp.
- 62. Cumberland, K.B.: Astearoa Maori, New Zealand about 1750. (GRev. 39, 1949, pp. 401-24.)
- 63. -- A Land Despoiled: New Zealand about 1838. (NZG 6, 1950, pp.13-34.)
- 64. Wright, O.: New Zealand 1826-1827. From the French of Dumont d'Urville. An English translation of the <u>Voyage de l'Astrolabe</u> (in New Zealand Waters). Vellington 1951, XII, 252 pp.
- 65. McClymont, U.C.: The Exploration of New Zealand. Mellington 1948, Dept. Internal Affairs. XVI, 202 pp., Maps, Pict. (NZ Centennial Surveys.)
- 66. Niland, D.: Aerial Joneers. (Malkabout, Sydney, 17,1951, No.5, pp.33-37.)
- 67. Bolithoh, H.: Early Travelers in New Zealand. (Giag.24,1952, pp.527-32, 589-96, Pict.)
- 68age 277: 68. Reed, A.H., and A.W. (Editors): Captain Cook in New Zealand. Journals of Captain Cook. Wellington o. J.
- 69. Cumberland, K.B.: The Status of Topographic Mapping in New Zealand. (GRev. 36, 1946, p. 135 ff.)
- 70. Gentilli, J.: Mapping New Zealand's "griculture. (GJ London 104, 1949, p. 146.)

The fact that Europeans happened just at the time to recall their settlement, at that time only a hundred years old, resulted in the contribution of quite a number of studies to the centenary celebration. even at that it is not possible, however, to form from the literature an uninterrupted picture of the course of historical events. One of the rost important presentations, based on careful source study especially with respect to the Maori period, was prepared by Beaglehole (No. 54), at the direction of the Ministry of the Interior. Harper (No.55) shows nore of a tendency to place emphasis on the progress of settlement, and Cumberland (No.62) develops a picture of New Zealand such as it was Page 277: (cont'd)

during the time around 1750. In his chorological account of the country's development from a whaling station (No.63) to its first European settlement he exhibits a capacity for highly vivid description of the old-time conditions. An analogous account is to be found in an attractive book written for the schools by Kathleen Monnypenny (No.53). McClymont (No. 65) stresses particular the share of the aboriginal population in the "discovery" of the country. At the same time he also deals quite in detail with first exploration of the Islands by prospectors and geologists. He treats the various individual landscapes in great detail. Captain Cook and the Frenchman Dumont d'Urville, the two famous world travelers, have both visited New Zealand. Their travel notes have been republished, and a detailed account of their observations has been supplied (No.65;67;68). In reply to a survey by Platt in Geographic Review, New York, Cumberland (No.69) made a valuable contribution to our knowledge of the topography. His remarks indicate that topographical study of the country was pursued with the most modern means, and that were a map 1:63,330 is now available, comprising 169 sheets for the North Island and 191 sheets for the South Island. All of these 360 sheets were prepared from topographical air They are of good quality, but still in a rather unfinished conphotos. dition. Inaccuracies are being eliminated by currently supplied corrections. The important fact for the geographer, presumably, is that we now have a complete set of maps available that will permit studies dealing with any and all parts of the country.

tized Copy Approved for Release @ 50-Yr 2013/10/24

an alteration in the state

115 STAT

L. GEOLOGY AND MORPHOLOGY

O GEOPHYSICAL COMMENT

Page 278: (cont d)

75. Ongley, M.: Wairarapa Earthquake of 21th June 1912, together with Map Showing Surface Traces of Faults Recently Active.(NZJScTechn.25,1913, p. 67 ff.)

@ 50-Yr 2013/10/24 : CIA-RDP81-01043R00

zed Copy Approved for Release

- 76. Fleming, C.A.: Larthquake Traces near Naverley and their Tectonic Setting. (RSNZDunedin, Rept.6th, Session 1947, pp. 273-83.)
- 77. Hayes, R.C.: Earthquake in New Zealand during the Year 1947. (NZJScTechn. 30, 1948, pp. 102-05.)

b) VOLCANISM

78. Bartrum, J.A.: Unusual Weathering of Basalt and other Volcanic Phenomena at Edendale, Auckload. (NZJScTechn. 2, 1941, pp. 205-09, Pict.)

78a. Speight, R.: The Basal Beds of the Akaron Volcances. (TrRSNZ/ellington 70, 1940, pp.60-76.)

- 79. Benson, W.N.: The Basic Igneous docks of Eastern Otago and their Tectonic Environment. Part 3. (RSNZTrProc. 72, 1942, p.160-78.)
- 80. Modriniak, No: Thermal Resources of Rotorua. (NZJScTechn. 26, 1944, pp. 277-89.)
- 81. Fleming, C.A.: Hydrothermal Activity at Ngawha, North Auckland. (NZJSc. Techn. 26, 1944, pp. 255-76.)
- 82. Cotton, C.A.: Volcances as Landscape Forms. Wellington 1944.416 pp., 223 Fig.

83- Volcances as Landscape Forms. (AnAssPetrGeolTulsa 29,1945,pp.1046-48.)
84. --: Some Volcanic Landforms in New Zealand. (JGeomorph., New York, IV, 1941, pp. 297-307.)

- 85. McPherson, E.O.: The Puia Hot Springs. (NZJScTechn.26,1945,pp.244-54.)
- 86. Oliver, R. Lo: Further Activity of Mount Ruspehu, May-July 1945. (NZJSc. Techn. 27, 1945, pp. 24-32.)
- 87. Activity at Ruspehu March-April 1945. (NZJScTechn.27,1945,pp.17-23.)
- 88. McPherson, E.D.: An Outline of Late Cretaceous and Tertiary Distrophism in New Zealand. (NZDept.Sc. and Industr. Res., Geology No.6,1946,32pp.)
- 89. Schoffield, J.C.: Distribution of Lower Oligocene Volcanoes in New Zealand. (MZJScTechn.13, 1951/52, pp.201-07.)

993

e) GENERAL GEOLOGICAL AND MORPHOLOGICAL INVESTIGATIONS

Page 278: (cont'd)

117 STAT

90. Crustal Structure of New Zealand. (Nat.147,1941,p.685 ff.)

91. Cotton, C.A.: Geomorphic Provinces in New Zealand.(NZG 1,1945,pp.40-47.)
92. The Outline of the Geology of New Zealand (to accompany the 16 inch to 1
mile Geological Map).By Officers of the Geological Survey, Wellington 1948.

@ 50-Yr 2013/10/24 : CIA-RDP81-01043

93. Fleming, C.A.: The Geological History of New Zealand with Reference to the Origin and History of the Fauna and Flora. (Tuatura 1,1949,2,pp.72-90.)

94. Initia, A.R.: Note on the Geological Structure of New Zealand. (RSNZTrProc. 79, 1951, pp. 218-59.)

94a. Marwick, J., and H.J.Finlay: The Divisions of the Tertiary of NewZealand. (Pr.Sixth Pac.Sc.Congr., Berkeley and San Francisco 1939, LosAngeles 1940,

Vol.II, pp.503-22.)

d) SPECIAL AND REGISTIAL INV. STICATIONS

95. Grange, L.I.: The Geology of the Rotorua and Kaimanewa Division. (Geol. Survey of NewZealand, B No.37,1937,138pp.,20 Maps, 11 Fig., 11 Tables.)
Page 279:
96. Ongley, M.: The Geology of the Kaitagata-Gren I: land Subdivisions, Eastern and Central Otago Divisions. (Geol. Survey of NewZealand, B No.38, No.5., Nellington 1939. 90 pp., 5 Fig., 8 Maps, 5 Plates.)

97. Cotton, C.A.: Some Peneplanation in Otago, Canterbury, and the North Island of NewZealand. (NZJScTechn. 20,1938, pp.1-8.)

98. --: Lateral Planation in NewZealand. (NZJScTechn.20,1938,pp.227-32.)

99. Marwick, J.: The Geology of North Otago and South Canterbury. Wellington 1946, Dept. of Education School Publ. Branch. 31 pp.

100. Receide, J.D.: The Origin of Schist Tors in Central Otago. (NZG 5,1949, pp.72-76, 3 Pict.)

101. Ward, W.T.: The Fors of Central Otago. (NZJScTechn.33,1951,pp.191-200.)

- 102. Williamson, J.H.: The Geology of the Naseby Subdivisions Central Otago. (Geol.Survey of New Zealand, B No. 39. 141 pp., 23 Tables.)
- 103. Nellman, H.W.: Geological and Geophysical Survey, Colb Valley Nelson. (NZJScTechn.2, 1940, pp.52-60.)
- 104. Gage, M.: The Makara and Karori Valleys and theirBearings upon the Physiographic History of Wellington. (RSNZTrProc.69,1940,pp.401-09.)

105. Benson, W. N., and I.T. Holloway: Notes on the Geography and Rocks of the Ran-

Page 279: (cont'd)

ges between the Pyke and Matukituhi Rivers, N. Otago. (RSNZTrProc. 70,

zed Copy Approved for Release

- 106. --: Landslides and Allied Features in the Dunedin Districts in Relation to Geological Structure, Topography and Engineering. (RSNZTrProc. 1940/41, pp. 249-63.)
- 107. Mason, B.H.: The Geology of Mount Grey District, North Canterbury. (RSNZ TrProc. 71, 1942, pp. /103-27.)
- 108. --: The Geology of Mandernas Pheres District, NewZealand. (RSNZTrProc. 72, 1942, pp. 403728.)
- 109. Cotton, C.A.: Notes on Two Travers-Profile Geomorphic Problems. (RSN2Tr. Proc.,71,1941,pp.105.)
- 110. Wellman, HoW.: Geology of Coal Greek. (NZJScTechn. 27, 1945, pp.8-14.)
- 111. Adams, G.J.: Upland Terraces in Southern NewZealand (JGeol., New York (?) 53, 1945, pp. 289-312.)
- 112. Cotton, C.A.: The Alpine Fault of the South Island of NewZealand from the Air. (RSNZTrFroc. 76,1947,pp.369-71,Pict.)
- 113. Adkin, G. L.: The Tararua Range as a Unit of the Geological Structure of New Zealand. (RSNZ, Dunedin, Rept.6th Sc.Congress, Mag. 20,3,1947,pp.260-72.)
- 114. McPherson, ^E.D.: The Otaihanga Faulted Outlier and Notes on the Greensand Deposits. (NZJScTechn. 30,1948,pp.70-83.)
- 115. Coombs, D.S.: The Geology of the Northern Tarringatura Hill, Southland. (RSNZTrProc. 78, 1950, pp.426-48.)
- 116. Lillie, A.R.: Two New Zealand Givers following Tertiary Transverse Furrows. (RSNZTRProc.78,1950,pp.329-40.)
- 117. Cotton, C.A.: Une côte de déformation transverse à Wellington (A Transversal Deformation Coast at Wellington (New Zealand).(Rev.Géonorph. Dynamique,Paris, 2, 1941, pp. 97-109.)
- 118. Fault Valleys and Shutter Ridges at Wellington. (NZG 7, 1951, pp.62-68.)
- 119. Post-Hokonu Orogeny, Erosion and Planation.(NZJScTechn.33,1951.)
- 120. Munden, J.W.: Notes on the Alpine Fault, Haupiri Valley.(NZJScTechn. 33, 1952, pp.404-08.)

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release @ 50-Yr 2013/10/24 : CIA-RDP81-01043R002500210003-4

119

Page 280:

STAT

- 121; Wellman, H.W.: The Alpine Fault in Detail: River Terrace Deplacement at Marmia River. (NZJScTechn.33,1952,pp.409-11.)
- 121a. King, L.C.: Late Pliocene and Pleistocene Tectonic Movements in the Central Regions of New Zealand. (Pr.Sixt Pac.Sc.Congr., Berkeley and San Francisco 1939, Los Angeles 1940, Vol.II, pp.815-23.)
- 121b. Speight, R.: The Geology of Banks Peninsula. A Revision. (TrRSocNZ, Wellington, 73, 1943, 69.13-26.)
- 122. Waitomo Caves, NewZealand, and the Morld-Falthours Glow-Morm Grotto. Wellington 1939.
- 123. Henderson, J.: Petroleum in New Zealand. (NZJScTechn. 19, 1937, pp.401-26.)
- 124: ---: The Copper Resources of New Zealand. (NZJScTechn. 20, 1939, pp. 177-81.)
- 125: Mason,B.: The Utilisation of NewZealand Iron Sands as a Source of Iron, Titanium and Vanadium. (NZJSrTechn.26, 1944/45, pp.227-38.)
- 126: Pascoe, J.: Coal from the Buller. (NZG 4,1948,pp.163-69.)

COASTAL AREAS AND ISLANDS

- 127: Healy, J.: The Geology of the Coastal Strip from Big Bay to Professor Creek, North-Mest Otago. (NZJScTechn.20,1938,pp.80-94.)
- 128: Cottom, C.A.: Plunging Cliffs, Lyttelton Harbour. (NZC 5,1949,pp.130-36.)
- 129: Gill, E.D.: Some Unusual Shore Platforms near Gisborney, North Island, New Zealand. (RSNZTrProc. 78, 1940, 69, 64-68, Pict.)
- 130: Speight, R.: Am Eroded Coast Line. (RSNZTrProc. 78,1950,pp.3-13,Pict.)
- 131: Fleming, C.A.: The Geology of Mokokinan Island, North Auckland. (RSNZTr. Proc. 78, 1950, pp.255-68.)
- 132. Fleming, U.A., and J.J.Reed: Mernoe Bank, Last of Canterbury, NewZealand. (NZJScTecha.32, 1951, pp. 17-30.)
- 133. Cotton, C.A.: Seacliffs of Banks Peninsula and Wellington. Some Criteria for Coastal Classification (Part I). (NZG 7,1951,pp.103-20,11 Pict.)
- 134. --: Accidents and Interruptions in the Cycle of Marine Erosion. (GJ 107, 1951, pp. 343-49.)
- 135. -: The Wellington Coast. An Essay in Coastal Classification. (NZG 8,1952,pp. 48 to 62.)

1) GLACIAL GROLOGY AND MORPHOLOGY

Page 280: (cont'd)

136. Willett, R.W.: A Glacial Valley, Mount Aurum Skipper's Creek Survey District. (NZJScTechn.21,1939,pp.105-12.)

@ 50-Yr 2013/10/24

Sanitized Copy Approved for Release

- 137. Cotton, C.A.: Glacial Spur-Truncation in New Zealand. (J. of Geomorph., New /York, 1939, pp. 70-72, 3 Fig.)
- 138. Speight, Ro: Some Aspects of Glaciation in New Zealand. (Mep.Austr. and NZ Ass.Adv.Sc., Canberra, 1939, pp. 49-71.)
- 139. --: The Rangitata Glacier: The Question of its Maximum Extension. (RSNZTr. Proc. 71, 1941, pp. 169-80.)

140: --: Note on the Franz Josef Glacier. (RENZTrProc.71,1941,pp.128-33.)

- 141. --: Ice Masting and Glocier Metreat in New Zealand. (J.ofGeomorph., New York, 3, 1940, pp.131-43.)
- 142. --: A Detail of the Pakahi Moraine. (RSNZTrProc.72,1942,pp.199-219.)

143. Wellmann, H.W., and R.W.Willett: The Geology of the West Coast from Abut Heal to Milford Sound, Part 2, Glaciation. (RSNZTrProc.72, 1942, pp. 199-219.)

- Udio Cotton, C.A.: Basal Remnants of Truncated Spurs in Glaciated Troughs. (J. of Geomorph., New York, 1, 19, 1, pp. 65-70.)
- 145. Suggate, R. R. : Franz Josef and other Glaciers of the Southern Alps, New Zea-

land. (J. of Claciology, London, 1, 1950, pp.422-28.)

Page 281: -----146. Franz Josef Glacier, March 1951. (NZJScTechn.33,1952,pp.297-304.)

- 147. Gage, M.: Thawing of the Camron Glacier, Arrowsmith Ronge, Canterbury. (NZJScTechn.33,1951/52,pp.138-41.)
- 148. ...: The Dwindling Glaciers of the Upper Rakara Valley, Canterbury, New Zealand. (J. of Glaciology, London, 2, 1951, pp. 504-07.)

149. --: The Carneron Clacier, New Zealand. (J.of Glaciology, London, 1, 1951, p. 582.

150. Harrington, H.J.: Glacier Masting and Retreat in the Southern Alps of New Con, Zealand. (J. of Glaciology, Lond, 2, 1952, p. 12.)

g) HYDROLOGY

151. Bartrum, J.A.: Peculiarities of Drainage Evolution near Auckland, New Zealand. (NZJScfechn. 21, 1939, pp.143-56.)

152. Henderson, J.: Underground water in New Zealand. (NZJScTechn.23,1941,

pp. 97-112.)

Page 281: (cont'd)

STAT

- 153. Benson, N.N.: Notes on the Suspended Loads of the Maimakariri River. (NZJSc. Techn.27,1946,pp.420-26.)
- 15h. Hall, W.E.: Mater Supply for Coastal Area between Foxton and Lewin. (NZJEC. Techn. 27, 19h6, pp.431-34.)

Lague String Harris

classified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release @ 50-Yr 2013/10/24 : CIA-RDP81-01043R002500210003-4

- 155. Adkin, G. L.: On the Occurrences of Natural Artesian Springs in the Hirowhenna District. (NZJScTechn.29,1948,pp.266-72.)
- 156. Gage, M.: Stream Patterns in the Greymouth District. (RSNZTrProc.78,1950, pp.118-25.)
- 157. Schnackenberg, L.C.: Extreme Flood Discharges. (NZ Inst. Eng. J., Wellington, 1949, pp. 376-427.)

h) SOIL EROSION

- 158. Dixon, J.K.: Soluble Salts in New Zealand Soils. (NZJScTechn. 19, 1938, pp. 691-96.)
- 159. Zotov, V.D.: Certain Types of Soil Erosion and Mesultant Relief Features on the High Mountains of New Zealand. (NZJScTechn.21,1940,pp.256-62.)
- 160. Cumbe: land, K.B.: Soil 4rosion in New Zealand. A Geo: raphical Reconnaissance. Wellington Soil Conservation and Rivers Control Council. Wellington 1944. 227 pp., Bibl., Maps, Pict., Index. - Mef.: GRev. 36, 171f.
- 161. --: Contrasting degional Morphology of Soil Prosion in New Zealand. (GRev. 34, 1944, pp. 77-95.)
- 162. --: A Geographic Approach to Soil Prosion in New Zealand. (Austr. Geograp. Melbourne,4,1943,pp.120-31.)
- 163. Campbell, D.A.: Soil-Conservation Studies Applied to Farmingin Hawkes-Bay, Part I: Investigations into "un-Off and Soil Loss. (NZJScTechn. Wellington, Sect.A. 26, 1944, pp. 301-22.)
- 164. Gibbs, H.S., and J.D. Rasside: Soil Prosion in the High Country of the South Island. (NZ Dept. of Sc. and Industr.Res.Bull.No.92; Soil Survey Public. No. 10. Vellington 1945, 72 pp., Maps.)
- 165. Grange, L.I.: North Island Soils. (NZJ. of Agricult., 70, 1945, pp. 387-97.)
- 166. Holmes, J.M.: Soil Erosion in Australia and New Zealand. Sydney 1946. 296 pp., Maps, Diagr., Pict. - Ref.: GJ 108, 1946, 182.)
- 167. Campbell, D.A.: Down to the See in Slips. (NZ Soil Conservation and Rivers Control Council, B. No.5, Wellington 1946. 25 pp.)

Page 282: 🛊

168: Campbell, D.Z.: Soil Erosion and Conservation Problems in New Zealand. London 1946.

122

STAT

ssified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release @ 50-Yr 2013/10/24 : CIA-RDP81-01043R002500210003-4

169: Raeside, J.D.: The Urigin of Salt Pans in Central Otago. (NZJScTechn.30, 1948, pp.96-101.)

170: Grant, A.P.: Soil Conservation in New Zealand. (NZProc.Eng., Wellington, 1950, pp.269-313.)

(a) The large number of studies that have appeared, during the few years that have passed since the last Report (1938), indicate clearly that an effort is being made to further knowledge of the two Islands. So far as geophysical investigations are concerned, both Islands, but especially the North Island, have long since been used as a testing ground. All the investigations made so far can be found briefly recorded in a capably prepared study by Modriniak and Marsden (No.71); while Gage (72) confines himself more or less to one subject. Hayes (No.73) subdivides the two Islands into four seismic areas, on the basis of "maximum intensity and medium frequency." Ongley (No.75) deals with the visible surface results, such as cracks and faults noted after the Wairarapa earthquake. Fleming (No.76) reports on similar types of phenomena in the Waverley area.

(b) Volcanic eruptions, notably the forms of weathering of the volcances, are known from widely scattered parts of the country. Bartum (No.78) and Benson (No.79) have investigated the forms of weathering. Possible ways of utilizing the volcanic forces are considered by Modriniak (No.80). More detailed than the others, and highly valuable, are the investigations conducted by C.A. Cotton (No.82084), whose author has endeavord to find solutions for various morphological problems presented by a large number of regions in different parts of the South Island. His articles, and also his detailed work on volcances as forms of the landscape (No.83), are valuable contributions to the general morphology of this type of mountain formation. Valuable supplements to these studies are supplied by the work of McPherson (No. 88) and Sc offield (No.89). Schoffield makes use of a sketch map to indicate where volcances where active during the Lower-Oligocene. He demarcates two lines, on the eastern and on the western side of the Southern Alps. It is especially worth noting that at the time of their activity these volcances were of the submarine type. A

Page 282: (cont'd)

good general account of the activity and the geology of the volcances is supplied by Oliver (No.86), in his report on the activity of Mount Ruspehu.

STAT

classified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release @ 50-Yr 2013/10/24

(c) A good topographical, and morphological discussion is contained in all of the above-mentioned and, especially, the below-mentioned studies, although in many instances they deal with purely geological problems. Cotton has made an essential contribution also to the more general type of studies dealing with the country's geology. It was he who contributed the division of the two Islands into elswen distinct morphological provinces, where the subdivisions for the North Island are more numerous than those of the South Island (No.91). A general view of the geology is furnished by the accompanying text of the geological maps of <u>Page 283:</u> the Survey (No.92.).

(d) There are about 70 studies available that treat of various individual parts of the country and thus supplement those contributions which only serve to bring out the nore general traits. Special attention is deserved by those articles which contribute information concerning Otago, since in that area, as Mard (No.101) has pointed out, peneplanation occurred on two different occasions; once during the Cretaceous period, and then again during the Tertiery. The "fors" that loom up there nowadays above the erosion surface have been investigated repeatedly. Several authors have developed theories to account for their existence of those "tors." Racside (No.190), jointly with Cotton (No.98), assumes that erosion by the winds acted upon these mesoschists to elaborate residual knows. The vicinity of Vellington was studied by Gage (No.104) and the vicinity of Dunedin by Benson (No.105), There are several studies dealing with the economic aspects of geology, and these reports on deposits of coal and copper. Most of these studies are accompanied by good photographs, and many of them even have well-interpreted air photos. This fact stands out clearly in the studies on coastal geology, a subject which, in view of the highly developed shapes of the coasts of New Zealand, has received particular attention.

The faults are in many instances outstanding landmarks, and have for that reason been given detailed treatment in many instances. Cotton (No.112) interprets air photos of such faults on the New Zealand Alps. He also describes faults in the Wellington area (No.118), in connection with another Study (No.117) that deals with coastal formations. Munden (120) and Wellman (No.121) have published studies covering the same territory.

STAT

Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release @ 50-Yr 2013/10/24

11

Page XXXX (cont'd)

(e) The coast of Otago exhibits a great variety of forms, which have been studied by Healy (No.127), who also discovered traces of glaciation there. Cotton (No.128), who has brou ht out several studies on individual sections of has the coast of the South Island, summarized his individual investigations, which exhibit a strong morphological bias, in a critique of the classification of s standt coastal types (No.133,134). Since extensive risings and depressions have occurred in the territories of the South Island, there developed in many instances littoral platforms, which were studied by Gill (No.129) in the Gieborney area and by Flemings (No.132) with regard to the at present submerged areas off the South Island, at the Mernoo-Banks. The difficulties encountered in determining the divisions of the Ternary were discussed by Marwick and Finlay (94a) in their report to the Pacific Congress. Their work affords a complete general view, and also attempts a coordination with the European divisions. This work is completed by the addition of a Systematic Stratigraphy, comparisons of the macro-fauna and micro-fauna. A supplementary contribution was contributed by King (121a), who the existence of Page 284: presents in brief form his reasons for assuming a former connecting link between the North Island and the South Island, and also discusses the tectonics. Unfortunately he does not give any precise chronological data, though he allows the experiment to speak for itself. Speight (10.121b), finally, arrives, on the basis of the most recent knowledge available, at a detailed revision of the geological conceptions, more and more in the direction of the tectonics of the Banks Peninsula, which he discussed in his first effort as long ago as 1917.

(f) The South Island, in its Southern Alps, exhibits a large amount of glaciation, which during the Ploistocene covered large portions of the land and, in some instances reached down as far as the coast. In view of the increased effort made in recent years to determine the country's geology and morphology it was hardly possible to disregard these glaciation phenomena. Here again it was Cotton who-memory (No.137), by way of supplementing Speight's Frear-

125 STAT

se @ 50-Yr 2013/10/24 : CIA-RDP81-01043R002500210003-4

Page 284: (cont'd)

MENDALING MERICAL IDENT STUDIES, Reported on the part played by ice in forming the landscape. In New Zealand, too, a tendency to retreat can be noted on nearly all of the glaciers. Their dimensions are discussed by Speight (No.139), Gage (No.117), and Harrington (No.150). There have been many special investigations of individual glacier territories, chiefly the Franz-Josef Glacier, presumably due to its ready accessibility (No. 140;145; and 146).

(g) The supply of utility waters in New Zealand has not so far been a source of many difficulties, and consequently there have up to this time been only few investigations dealing with that matter. The subject of hydrography itself, however, has received a greater amount of attention, since hydrographic developments are, of course, intimately connected with the geological development during the various individual periods. Reports on this subject have been contributed by Bartrum (No.151) and by Benson (No.153).

(h) Such questions as the conduction of water and silting receive a certain amount of attention also in the studies dealing with the destruction of soil; and literature on this particular subject has been forthcoming in increasing quantities during recent years. The ruthless exploitation of the soil that was initiated since the beginnings of settlement by Europeans has produced extremely pernicious effects. The worst of these consequences was that the surface soil, after it had been laid bare by burning the grass, was subsequently destroyed still further by wind erosion and intensive pasturing of cattle, thus causing untold damage to agriculture. In many instances the landscape absolutely was converted into a desert. Now that the damage caused has taken on frightening proportions there are efforts being made to take counter-measures. Special committees were appointed, and the Government took a hand. Bulletins (No.164), and also private individuals, report on the danger. Holmes (No.166) has contributed a comprehensive survey dealing with Australia and New Zealand; and Cumberland (No.160;162) made use of air photos in determining the extent of such destruction of the soil and reporting changes exhibited by the landscape. Zotov (No.159) reported on the damage caused to land in the elevated parts of the country. Raeside describes (No.169) a number of salinebasins on Otago territory, and the process of their formPage 285: (cont'd) brief ation; and reports on current improvements in a number of different articles (No.168;170).

126

STAT

(5) CLIMATOLOGY

171. Dacre, J.C.: Climatology and Meteorology of the New Zealand Area. A Bibliography. (NZG 3, 1947, pp.129-36.)

172. Garnier, B.J.: The Climate of New Zealand according to Thornthwaite's Classification. (AnnAssAmG., Lancaster, 36, 1946, pp. 151-73.)

173. --: (Editor): New Zealand Meather and Climate. Auckland 1950. 154pp., Pict. (The NZ Geogr.S., Dunedin, Misc., Der.No.1.)-Ref.:ScottGMag.67,1951,199.

174. Kidson, Me.: Climatic Notes: New Zealand Districts. Wellington Met.Office, Note 17, 32 pp.

175. Climates of the Borld: Australia and New Zealand. (Weather, London, 7, 1952, pp. 279-82.)

176. Willett, R.W.: The New Zealand Pleistocene Snow Line, Climatic Conditions and Suggested Biological offects. (NZJScTechn.32,1950,pp:18-43,Maps.)

177. Raeside, J.D.: Some Post-Glacial Climatic Changes in Canterbury and their Fifect on Soil Formation. (RSNZTrProc.77,1948,pp.153-72.)

178. Watts, JohoMe: Forecasting New Zealand Weather. (NZG 2, 1945, pp.119-38.)

179. --: The Relations of New Zealand Weather and Glimate: An Analysis of the Westerlies. (NZG 3, 1947, pp.115-29.)

180. Seelye, C.J.: Tornadoes in New Zealand. (NZJScTechn. 27, 1915, pp. 116-74.)

181. Hitching, M.G.: Campbell Island, a Sub-Antarctic Meather Station. (Meather, London, 4, 1919, pp. 389-92.)

182. Bondy, F.: Droughts in New Zealand. (NZJSc Sechn. 32, 1950, pp. 1-10.)

183. White's Aviation Ltd. New Zealand. Lenticular Leewave Cloud over New Zea-

land. (Met.Mag., London, 81, 1952, p.57ff.)

184. Seelye, C.J.: Wellington City Mainfall. (NZJScTechn., 26, 1944, pp. 36-46.)
185. ---: Fluctuations and Secular Trend of New Zealand Rainfall. (Met.Off., Wellington, No.36.)

186. - The Frequency of Heavy Daily Rainfalls in New Zealand. (RSNZ, Rept. 6thSc.Congress, Wellington, 1947, pp.66-70.)

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release @ 50-Yr 2013/10/24 : CIA-RDP81-01043R002500210003-4

27,1946,pp.397-405.) 188. -: Variability of Annual Rainfall in New Zealand. (NZJScTechn.22,1949,

p.18 ff.)

- 189. Garnier, B.J.: The Application of the Concept of Potential Evapotranspiration to Moisture Problems in New Zealand. (NZG 7,1951,pp.43-61.)
- 190. Bastings, L., and P.E. Simmons: Climatic Zone and Domestirc Heating in New Zealand. (NZJScTechn. 32, 1951, pp.44-53.)

A short bibliographic survey of the most important among the climatological studies is furnished by a compilation published in the New Zealand Geographer (No.171) in 1947, which has since been supplemented by Garnier's study (No.173). It combines the results of studies that had ap-Page 286: peared at an carlier time; and it contains chapters on the organization of the meteorological service, a history of the latter (by Robertson), and also Garnier's (No.172) Classification (publ.1946) of the Climate according to the Thornthwaite Classification. More important, however, is for the geographer a study like that of Carnier's, which investigates the climate of the various individual districts according to the seasons. Willetts (No.176) presents a map and a cross section to trace the lowering of the ice-period snow line. According to him the periglacial zone is likely to have covered th South Island in its entirety, and also the southern part of the North Island. The the present vegetation and distribution of notophages are in his opinion closely connected with that problem. Watts (No.178), who is interested in weather prognostication, engages in a study of the winds. Nearly LOZ of the winds all come in from the northeast. Seelye (No.180) has devoted a very competent study to the tornadoes. About nine tornadoes are reported annually; but the number actually occurring is apt to be larger. He discusses the various types, their occurrence, and their formation. Bondy (No.132) gives an account of the arid spells and locations and their periodicity, while Seelye (No.186-189) devotes a number of articles to the subject of precipitations. He notes (No.188) a decrease of precipitations in proportion to the latitude, and an

Page 286: (cont'd)

increase as one advances from west to east. A study of rather a more technical implication was brought out by Bastings (No.190), who jointly with Simmons ascertained the quantities of heating fuel required in each of the different climatic provinces.

@ 50-Yr 2013/10/2

128 Stat

(6) FLORA AND FAUNA.

- 191. Clark, A. H. : The Invasion of New Zealand by Peoples, ilants, and Animals. (The South Island.) New Brunswick 1949. XIV, 465pp., 81 Pict.-Hef.: GJ 116, 104.
- 192. Madden, E.A.: The Grasslands of the North Island of New Zealand. (Dept. of Sc. and Industr. Mes. Bull. 79, Wellington 1940. 55 pp.)
- 193. Zotov, C.T., et al.: An Outline of the Vegetation and Flora of the Tararua Mountains. (RSNZTrProc. 68, 1938, pp. 2590324.)
- 194. Walders, H.: Alpine Flowers of the Southern Alps of New Zealand. (Walkabout, Sydney, 15, 1949, pp.31-37.)
- 195. Walker, E.H.: New Zealand, a Botanist's Paradise. (Ann.Rep.Snithsonian Inst. 1919, pp.317-48.)
- 196. Poole, A.L.: Flora and Vegetation of the Caswell and George Sounds District. (RSNZTrProc. 79, 1951, pp.62-83.)
- 197. Post, L.v.: Pollendiagramme aus Neuseeland (Pollen Diagrams for New Zeland). Excerpts from a lecture. p. 219 Int.Ver.f.d.Stud.d.Cuartars INQUA. (Vh.III. Int.Qu.-Konf. Vienna 1936, Vienna 1938. 394 pp.)
- 198. Glinkard, L.: Le pin kauri en Nouvelle Zélande(The Kauri Pine in New Zealand). (Rev.Int. du Bois 1:38, V. 400 pp., Pict. pp.208-10.)
- 199. Cockayne, L., and J.Ph. ^Turner: The Trees of New Zealand. Wellington 1943. 176 pp., Pict.; New Ed. 1945.
- 200. Stebbing, L.P.: Forest in New Zealand. (Nat.149,1942,p.672 ff.)
- 201. --: Indigenous Forest of New Zealand. (Nat. 156, 1945, p. 60.)
- 202. Champion, H.G.: The Kauri Tree in New Zealand. (Nat. 163, 1949, 238 ff.)
- 203. Tidmarsh, G.: The Utilization of Exotic Forest in New Zealand. (NZG 7, 1951, pp. 69-73.)
- 204. Hill, T.L.: New Zealand Forestry in Transition. (J. of Geol., Chicago, 1951, pp. 265-76, Pict.)

Page 287:

205. Lawing, E.V.: A Century of Forest Life of New Zealand. (Nat. 11,5,1910,91,3.) 206. Fell, H.B.: The Fauna of New Zealand. (Nat. 11,7,191,1, p.253 ff.)

a marking to should alway

STAT

Sanitized Copy Approved for Release @ 50-Yr 2013/10/24

New Zealand's biological balance, such as it had developed in the course of the various geological poriods in as result of the country's isolated position, suffered its first disturbance through the Island's conquest by the Folynesians. Inter on far more radical changes took place as result of settlement by the Europeans. Clark (No.191) provides information on this subject in his comprehensive and deeply penetration study. He considers all of the questions involved from a historico-biological point of view. His work is supplemented by a critical bibliography that is vory helpful in any effort to understand New Zealand. The open territories, which are of such great importance for the raising of herds of sheep, have been made the subject of a large number of special studies. In many instances they present the results of investigations ordered by the Ministry of National Economy; and in them the various problems are treated from the point of view of agriculture, i.e. an offort is made to determine in each case the economic values. A report on the Alpine Flora was given by Walders (No.194). The spread of the kauri pine and the rapid growth of needlebearing timber has been treated in a number of studies. Cockayne (No.199) discusses all of the species of timber; and Stebbing (No.200,201) has provided two brief reports on the forests. In the matter of forest, too, there has been a definite change as compared with the earlier times. Hill (No.204) describes these new developments of forestry, a service that has come to aim exclusively at the maximum of utility and gives preference to exotic species of timber if these seem promising of quick profit. One among these species is the Montergy Pine. This study is of importance for the geographer inses since its author contributes a map showing the distribution of forested areas. The fauna has so far been reported on only in a study by Fell (No.206).

(7) SETTLEMENT AND POPULATION

207. Beaglehole, he: Anthropology in New Zealand. (J.Polyn.S.Hawaii 47, 1938, pp.152-62.)

208. Donne, T.E.: Moeurs et contumes des Maoris (Morals and Customs of the Maoris. Transl. from Eng. by 4.Fain, Paris 1938, 298 pp. Maps, 25 Pict. 209. Elliott: The Maoris. (GMag. 10, 1939, pp.47-56.)

Copy Approved for Release

- 210. Sutherland, I.L.G. (Editor): Maori People To-Day. London 1940, 449pp. (Pacific Relations Int.Res.Ser.)
- 211. Bea lehole, E.: Some Modern Maori. Vellington 1946. XXI, 347 pp. (New Zealand Council for Educational Mesearch, Educ.Res., Ser. Ho. 25.) Page 288:
- 212. McEwen, I.M.: The Development of Maori Culture since the Advent of the Pukeha. (J.Polyn.S. Hawaii 56, 1947, pp.173-87.)
- 213. Mulgan, A.E.: The Maori in Picture. A Brief Survey of Maori Life past and Present. Ed. by A.E. Mulgan. Christchurch 1948. 71 pp.
- 214. Kelly, L.G.: Taina: The Story of Hotoroa and his Descondants. Wellington, Polyn.Soc., 1919, 183 pp.
- 215. Rose, A.J.: The Maori in Northwest Nelson about 1840.(NZG 8,1952,63-68.)
- 216. Metge, J.: The Maori Population of Northern New Zealand. (NZG 8,1952, pp. 104-24, 4 Maps.)
- 217. Alley, R.: The Chinese in New Zealand. (China J., Shanghai, 23, 1938, pp. 70-79.)
- 218. Michel,E.: Emigrazione livornese nella Nuova Zelanda (Emigration from Livorno (Leghorn) to New Zealand.(B.Storico Livornese, Livorno,2,1938,395.)
- 219. Cowan, J.: Settlers and Pioneers. Wellington 1940. 153 pp., 10 Pict.
- 220. Sinclair, H.I.: Population: New Zealand Problem. Dunedin 1944, 189 pp.
- 221. Rolleston, H.M.: More English than the English. New Zealand Victorians. (GMag.17, 1945,pp.459-509.)
- 222. Tocker, A.H.: Population Policy in New Zealand and Elsewhere: A Review of Objectives. (NZG 1, 1945, pp.139-48.)
- 223. Cumberland, K.B.: Population Changes in New Zealand. (GJ 108, 1946, p. 121ff.)
- 224. Calvert, G.N.: The Future Population of New Zealand, a Matistical Analysis. Wellington 1946. 162 pp.
- 225. ...: New Zealand's Population Prospects. (NZG 3,1947,1-18, 5 Fig., Diagr.)
- 226. Meek, R. L.: Some Features of New Zealand's Racial Problems. (NZG 3, 1947,

pp.75-82.)

- 227. Jacoby, E.G.: Hural Sociology in New Zealand. (RSNZRept. 6th Sc.Congr., 1917, pp. 236-40.)
- 228. Lewthwaite, G.: The Population of Actearca, its Number and Distribution. (NZG 6, 1950, pp.35-52.)

130

STAT

@ 50-Yr 2013/10/24 : CIA-RDP81-01043R002

Page 288: (contid)

229. Beaulehole, E.: Some Sociological Aspects of Mace Relations in New Zealand. (Int. Sociol. Sc. Bull. 3, 1951, pp. 253-58.)

/ed for Release @ 50-Yr 2013/10/24 : CIA-RDP81-01043R0025002

131 STAT

230. Murphy, R.C.: The Impact of Man upon Nature in New Zealand. (Proc.Am.Phil. S., Philadel hia, 95, 1951, pp. 569-82.)

231. --: Man and Nature in New Zealand. (NZG 8, 1952, pp. 1-14.)

That tendency to turn back to their own past history was quite noticeable in the writings on historical geography; and the same tendency is noticeable also in the evolution of relations with the country's primitive inhabitants. In the publications that deal with the Maoris and their customs or with the progress of settlement there is reference to historical problems as well as to the purely anthropogeographic questions. Many of the studies published do not get beyond the scope of a general account, however; and the prosocial adaptation Many of these natives are at present occupied as hired laborers; and it is important to raise their social level and to have these people take a part in solving the problems posed by the country's condition. Sutherland (No.210), therefore, makes a detailed appraisal of their social status; while Beaglehole (Ho. 211) merely concerns himself with the problem of incorporating them properly in the labor process. Whagkes Coanges in Maori civilization since the advent of the Europeans are dicussed by McLiven (No.212). Rose (No.215) examines political conditions and the state of the settlements. Meek (No.226), in discussing the €S situation of the Maoris including several alarming reports concerning their numerical increase, but at the same time also concerning their high nortality rates and he concludes his study with an appeal to have the Maoris participatehore fully in the work of the State.

The process of settling the country by the white population is discussed in a number of articles, most of which are of a historical type, e.g. Cowan (No.219) or clse of a historical nature, e.g. Sinclair (No.220). Rolleston (No. 221) gives a highly instructive account of the preservation of old customs of the former immigrants down to the present time. This has in many instances been the result of isolation. Tocker (No.222) considers the question of population too much from an exclusively New Zealard point of view; and his work is not of great Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release @ 50-Yr 2013/10/24 : CIA-RDP81-01043R002500210003-4

STAT

1

Page 289: (cont'd)

importance, but Cumberland (No.223) has treated competently, though briefly, of changes in the population. The natural progress of development of the population is described by Calvert (No.224), who also brings out clearly the trend toward movement into the larger centers of settlement. The social composition is treated by Jacoby (No.227); and Lewthwaite (No.228) has studied the number of inhabitants and density of settlement during the times of the Mappi rule. Murphy (No.230) concerns himself with changes brought about by the Luropeans on both Islands.

(8) AGRICULTURAL CHOGRAPHY

232. Brasch, Ch.: New Zealand. Man and Nature. (QMag.12,1949, pp.332-43, Fict.)
238. Cumberland, K.B.: A Century's Change from Natural to Cultural Vegetation in New Zealand. (GRev.30,1940,pp.529-44.)

- 234. Alley, G.T., and D. Hall: The Farmer in New Zealand. Mellington 1941. X, 150 pp., Dept. of Internal Affairs.
- 235. Grange, L.I.: A Basis Scheme for Lend Classification. (NZScTechn., Sect. A., 26, 1944, pp.136-41.)
- 236. Cumberland, K.B.: The Survey and Classification of Land in New Zealand: a Basis for Planning. (RSWZTrProc. 74, 1944, Pat.**41**, pp.185-95.)
- 237. Clark, A.H.: The Historical Explanation of Land Use in New Zoaland. (J. of Econ.Hist., New York, 5, 1945, pp.215-30.)
- 238. Grange, L.J., M.M.Hamilton, P.M.Smallfield: Problems of Land Utilisation and Conservation in New Zealand. (R.S.Empire Sc.Conference Papers, London 1946, 5 pp.)
- 239. Mulgan, A.L.: Pastoral New Zealand. Its diches and its People. A descriptive Survey of the Dominion's Farming (with illustrations). Christchurch 1946, 96 pp.
- 240. Farming in New Zealand. (NZDept.of Agric.B.No.252, Hellington 1946.199pp.)
- 241. Cumberland, K.B.: Land Problems in New Zealand. A Review. (GRev.26,1946, pp. 137-41.)
- 242. --: The Importance of the Land: the Future of New Zealand Arricult re. (NZG (. Reprint Ser. No.5, 1948.)

213. McCashill, L.V.: Some Problems of Land Use in New Zealand. (MZG S.Rec. Puble 1948, No.6, pp. 8-10.)

网络拉拉 化橡胶

STAT

Â

Page 290:

- 244. Cumberland, K.B.: The Agricultural Megions of New Zcaland. (GJ112,1949, pp. 43-63.)
- 245. Stanton, C.R.: The Vengeance of Tane. (GMag.22,1949,pp.198-203.)
- 246. Smallfield, P.M.: Land Improvement. (NZJ. of Agriculture 79,1949,pp.421-32.)
- 247. Cumberland, K.B.: New Zealand Agriculture, 1930-50.(GRev.43,1943,pp.117-19).
- 248. Zotov, V.D.: Servey of the Tussock-Grasslands of the South Island of New Zealand. (NZJScTechn., Sect.A, 1938, pp. 197-244.)
- 249. Cumberland, K.B.: Burning Tussock Grassland, a Geogr. Survey. (NZG 1, 1945, pp.149-64, K., 4 Pict.)
- 250. Allan, H.H.: Tussock Grassland or Steppe. (NZG 2, 1946, pp. 223-34.)
- 251. Hamilton, M.M.: A Survey of the Dairy Industry in New Zealand. (NSJSc. Techn. 23, 1942, pp. 1-35; 157-85; 257-85.)
- 252. Cumberland, K.B.: High Country "Run." The eography of Extensive Pastoralism in New Zealand. (EconG, Morcester, 20, 1914, pp.204-20.)
- 253. Sears, P.D.: The Regional Variety of Pasture Growth in New Zealand. (NZG 1, 1945, pp.57-82.)
- 254. Riccardi, R.: La Modificazione apportata della colonizzazione europea alla vegetazione della Nuova Zelanda(Changes wrought in New Zealand Vegetation as Result of European Colonization). (BSGItal., Roma, ser.VII, 1945, pp. 10-19.)
- 255. Deane, J.: The Loburn Run: North Canterbury. (NZG 2, 1946, pp. 345-54, Pict.)
- 256. Aitken, M.: The Maniototo Basin, Central Otago: from Natural to Cultural Landscape. (NZG 3, 1947, pp.59-74, Pict.)
- 257. McLect, D.: The Condition of the Sheep-Farming Industry in New Zealand. (NZG 6, 1950, pp.72-78.)
- 258. Chritchfield, H.J.: Pastoral Murihiku. (NZG 7,1951,pp.1-20.)
- 259. Davies, M.J.: Irrigation in the Canterbury Plains. (Geography, Manchester, 25, 1910, pp.68-75.)
- 259a.Cottrell, V.M.: Gift of the Gods. (alkabout, Melbourne,6,1940,No,12, pp. 19-20.)

Page 290: (cont'd)

260. Cunningham, G.H.: The Introduction of Plant Diseases into New Zealand. (NZG 2, 1946, pp.247-52.)

STAT

259b.Farrell, B.H.: Ahuriri Lagoon, New Zealand. A Study of Landscape Change and Reclamation. (EconG. Worcester 28, 1952, pp.160-70.)

259e Moke, J.A.: Ne. Zealand: Marketing a Pastoral Surplus. (Econ.G.Worcester

23, 1947, pp.248-55.)

261. Pohlen, I.J., C.S. Harris, et al.: Soils and some Related A ricultural Aspects of Mid Hawkes Bay. (NZ Dept. Sc. and Industr. Res.B.No.94. Soil Bureau Publ. No. 15, 1947, 176 pp., Map.)

262. Packard, W.P.: Lake Coleridge Catchment: A Geographic Survey of its Problems. (NZG 3, 1947, pp.19-40, 13 Pict.)

263. Adamson, N.J.: The Fruitgrowing Industry of Nelson. (NZG 5, 1949,pp.147-57.) 264. Roche, V.A.: Seafishing in New Zealand. (Walkabout, Sydney, 15, 1947, pp.

29-32, Picto)

265. Patton, D.: New Zealand Fisheries, a General Survey. (NZG 8,1952,pp.91-103.)
266. Burns, N.M.: Phosphate in New Zealand Agriculture. (NZG 8,1952,pp.125-37.)
Very Likely the most tremendous change ever undergone by New Zealand

was occasioned by the sudden irruption of Europeans and of the animals and plants that came with min and acted as the most powerful factor in changing the fact of the landscape when the latter was subjected to cultivation. On this subject Brasch (No.232) has contributed an interesting report; and Cumberland (No.233) shows how the change into a cultural landscape was effected in this manner. The organization of the Islands' agriculture was treated of in a lengthy pauphlet (No.240) brought out by the Ministry of the Interior, where much emphasis is placed on the aspects of development. Differences of the soil in various individual territories, and have the classification of these soils, has been the subject of several studies by a practical Grange (No.238) and Cumberland (No.236). The former tonds more to supply an example for jud in the soils, while Cumberland concerns himself with the question of their distribution over different areas and the problems of planning that result for the future. A detailed treatment of the pasture areas is also provided in Bulletin No. 252 (No. 140), published by the Ministry of Apriculture. At the same time, however,

Page 291: (cont^od)

attention is devoted also to the cultivation of the different species of commercial crops. Cumberland (No.241) has evaluated these studies, along with others, in his survey. He likewise discusses the problems that arise for agricultural from the special situation created by the lack of phosphates. He takes up the extraordinary changes that have occurred in the agricultural structure and in the conditions of crop-raising, both of which have undergone striking modifications since 1935. He calls attention to the very valuable study by Hamilton (No. 251) on destruction of the coil, a development that has inflicted great disadvantages upon the country's agriculture. This was the occasion for his study on the future of agriculture in New Zealand (No.242). This various studies, finally, led Cumberland (No.244) to devise a subdivision into a number of "Agricultural Zones," and a classification that must be taken into account also in establishing systematized divisions of the landscape. A number of relatively short publications deal with proposals for improving the agriculture, especially by way of soil improvement and improved methods in the use of fertilizers. By vay of summary, Cumberland then supplies (No.218) a survey of developments during the time from 1930 to 1950.

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release @ 50-Yr 2013/10/24 : CIA-RDP81-01043R002500210003-4

A SALE AND A SALE AND A SALE AND A

135 STAT

One can readily understand that a large arount of attention should have been devoted to the pasture lands, since these constitute the principal areas of utilized land surface. Use is being made chiefly of certain areas on the South Island, areas thickly covered with tuft grass. Cumberland (No.2L9) has checked up on the prairie-burnin practices hitherto used to increase the fertility of the land, and he has strongly emphasized its disadvantages. A decline of the gass-cover can be observed especially in Central Otego, where the steppe land formerly comprised 25% of the total area, and where the practice of burning has Page 292: had the effect of turning useful lands into a desert. He cites the literature published on this subject since 1869. The above-mentioned work is probably the nost instructive that has appeared on the subject of pastoral economy on the South Island. Zotov (No.2L8) furnishes werely a survey of this topic. Allan (No.250) analyzes the term "steppe," which is being applied to the tussock prasslands. There exists considerable difference of opinion concerning the term in question. Page 292: (cont'd)

136 STAT

ved for Release @ 50-Yr 2013/10/24 : CIA-RDP81-01043R002500210003-4

Hamilton's study (No.251) of cattle-faring and the use of its products is the most complete treatment of the subject that has appeared so far (cf. No.240). The great variety of the pasture lands and the differences occasioned by the climate have been Sears endeavors to provide a geographic indescribed in detail by Sears (No.253). terpretation of the various individual territories. The history of one single farm since 1861 forms the subject of a study by Joyce Deane (No.255), this farm serving as an exemple of farms in the Otago region. Aitken (No.256) deals with the deterioration, and thus change, of an entire territory, caused by the use of unsuitable methods; and he then discusses readjustment to more modern methods of cultivation and utilization of the product. In localities where agriculture is enlangered by a Föhn-type of winds, an effort has been made to provide a remedy by irrigation. Davies (No.259) gives a detailed account of the region between Rangitata and Rakaia, where shelter belts failed to provide a remedy, and where the irrigation of appro 16,000 sq.km. of land is now expected to bring help. This systematic plans, which calls for canals lining the rivers is presented by Davies with the aid of illustrative sketches and air photos. Two further studies are concerned with improvement of the soil. Cottrell (No.259a) describes the changes that have affected the coastal region as result of the Napier earthquake in 1931, an occasion where a lagoon was converted into 7,500 acres of fruitful farmland where intensive farming is now in progress. Farrell (No.259b) shows how in the coastal areas mechanized scientific farming has produced a good yield from formerly barren lands. The contrast between the relative sterile hill-lands and the coastal lands, eroded by drainage from the former, and non rendered fertile, is effectively brought out by this author. Moke (No. 259c), finally, gives an analytic study of markets for the post-war period of

Cunningham (No.260) has discussed the plant diseases brought in by New Zealand. the import shipments of seeds for the farms. The process of erosion that has resulted from destructive methods now even threatens to paralyze the supply of electric energy. This result is discussed by Selections Packard (No.262), who uses Lake Coleridge as an example. The fisheries, being a supplementary branch of industry, offered the first occasion for getting a foothold in New Zealand. After the shale-catch had declined it took a long time before coastal fishing could be

Page 293:

revived. There are two articles giving information on this subject. (No.164,265.) (9) LOCATION OF SETTLEMENTS, ECONOMY, AND COMMUNICATIONS

San and a starter

267. Brady, C.T.: Nueva Zelandia, pairs y pueblo (New Zealand, the Land and the People). (RevGAm., Buenos Aires, 31, 1949, pp.85-90.)

Å

- 268. Adkin, G.L.: Horowhuma, its Maori Place-Names and their Topographic and Historical Background. Wellington 1948. Wellington 1948. 446 pp.,159 Fig., 12 Maps, and 8 Tables. Photos.
- 269. The Growth of a City: Auckland 1840-1950. (NZG 6, 1950, pp,190-97.) -Ref.: NZG S. DUHEDIN, No.9, 1950, 3-4.
- 270. Pownall, L.L.: Metropolitan Auckland 171:0-1945. (NZG 6,1950,107-24, Maps.)
- 271. --: Metropolitan Auckland: The Contemporary Character of a New Zealand Metropolis. (NZG 7, 1951, pp.21-42.)
- 272. ---: Feilding: A Mural Township and its Region. (NZC3, 1947, 161-77, 10 Pict.)
- 273. Tweedle, A.D.: Land Utilisation in Metropolitan Dunedin. (NZG 8,1952, pp.30-47, Mpps,Pict.)
- 274. Somerset, H.C.D.: Littledene: A New Zealand Rural Community. Auckland, London 1938, 102 pp., Pict.
- 275. Parks, F.: Land Utilisation in Metropolitan Christehurch. (NZG 2, 1946, pp.279-314, 14 Pict., Map.)
- 276. Mulgan, A.: The City of the Strait: Wellington and its Province. A Centennial History. Wellington 1939, 349 pp.
- 277. Duncan, J.S.: The Form and Function of North Canterbury Township. (NZG 5, 1949, pp.77-85, Maps., Pict.)
- 278. Furkert, Joho: Mestport Harbour. (RSNZTrProc. 76, 1947, 373-L02, laps, Diagr.)
- 279. Botts, A.K.: Sone Problems in New Zealand's Political Geography. (Science (monthly), New York, 1941, pp.503-18.)
- 280. Hewland, J.L.: Manufacturing in New Zealand, its Oustanding Characteristics. (NZG 2, 1946, pp.207-22, Maps, Pict.)
- 281. Pappe, H.O.: Manufacturing in New Zealand: a specific Example. (MLG 2,1946, pp. 329-44, Pict.)
- 282. Insull, H.A.H.: The Solar Salt Undertaking at Lake Brassmere. (NZG 1, 1918, pp. 155-62, Maps, Fict.)

137 STAT Page 293: (cont'd)

283. Withers, L.F.: Hydro-Electric Development in New Zealand. - Reviewed: NZG No.8, 1949, pp. 9-19.

138

STAT

Copy Approved for Release @ 50-Yr 2013/10/24

- 284. ---: The Development of Hydroelectric Power in New Lealand. (NEG 6, 1950, pp.53-71, Pict.)
- 285. Johnston, W.B.: The Development of Communication Lines across ^Taranaki Uplands. (NZG 6, 1950, pp. 171-89, Pict.)

286. Fox, J.N.: Railway Transport in New Zealand. (NZG 7, 1951, pp.154-61.) 287. Bishop,F.N.: Air Transport in New Lealand. (NZG 8,1952,pp.157-62.)

The studies on social geography and those on the country's economy constitute only a small part of the literature that has been published on the subject of New Zealand. The settlement of a former Maori territory has been described by Adkin (No.268) in an account dealing with Horowhuma, where this author makes use of a great variety of discovered remnants. This study is accompanied by an excellent topographic introduction, and grields an abundance of information concerning the region described. Some of the New Zealand cities, which within a small number of years developed into nuclei of settlement, have been dealt with by a number of different authors. Among the many studies that convey informa-Page 2948 tion concerning Auckland, those by Pownall (No.270,271) were particularly rich in results. With the help of excellent illustrations this author gives an account both of the development and the function of the inner core of the city. Likewise highly informational is the study that deals with Feilding (No.272), though one is i pressed with the fact that all these geo rathics of the cities follow pretty much the same plan of presentation. Assests 2002 What were Brobably the best of these studies was contributed by Parks in his dissertation, of which the article in NZG (No.275) is merely an extract. The article by Duncan (No.277), likewise, is of great value. It contains an exemplary interpretation of air photos. The country's industrial development, to which more attention has come to be paid in recent times, is treated in an article by Howland (No.280). Citing as an example the four large cities (Auckland, Wellin ton, Christehurch, and Dunedin) he discusses the increase of areas taken up and attempts a classification of the industrics. The statistical data used by this author to back to 1938. Pappe (No.281), who treats of the same

Page 294: (cont'd)

subject, using, however, only one factory to illustrate the discussion, clearly sets forth the difficulties encountered in operating a factory profitably in New Zealard. This point of view nust be brought to bear also on the production of salt at the northern entremity of the South Island, this production being intended to eliminate, if possible, the necessity of importing salt. Of some importance also has been the increased utilization of water power, especially since sufficient quantities of water and suitable locations are available. This subject is taken up in two articles by Withers (N0.283, 284). The heavy freight traffic handled by the railroads can be found described in an article by Fox (No.286). This article conof tains a tell-drawn comparison intramark the two Islands, as regards density of train traffic, with the conditions now pretailing in fingland. The author discusses the difficulties that will have to be overcome. Airtransportation has not until recently occupied a position of prominence. This subject is discussed in an article by Fishop (No. 287).

Approved for Release @ 50-Yr 2013/10/24

In concluding, if we not briefly survey once more the studies brought out concerning the two Islands, that only a very small number, highly meritorious publications on the subject can be regarded as geographic treatises in the strict sense of the term. Outstanding among these are the morphological studies by C.A. Cotton, and also the articles by K.B.Cumberland, which, however, are primarily concerned with the cultural aspects of geography.

139

STAT